













# HOYLE'S STANDARD GAMES

INCLUDING

AUCTION BRIDGE, FIVE HUNDRED, FAN  
TAN, SOLO, HEARTS, RUM, ETC.

---

## Rules for Playing All Modern Card Games

EUCHRE, WHIST, CASSINO, PEDRO SANCHO, HIGH FIVE,  
CINCH, OLD SLEDGE, SEVEN-UP, PINOCHLE,  
SKAT, CRIBBAGE, ÉCARTÉ, PIQUET,  
LOO, VINGT-UN (21), QUINZE,  
CALIFORNIA JACK,  
ROUNCE, ETC.

ALSO

MAH-JONG, CHESS, CHECKERS  
AND DOMINOES ✓

---

CHICAGO:  
LAIRD & LEE, INC.  
PUBLISHERS

Copy 2

3-12-23  
H 29  
1820  
Copy 2

---

---

Copyright, 1908, by WM. H. LEE.

Copyright, 1914, by LAIRD & LEE, INC.

Copyright, 1920, by LAIRD & LEE, INC.

Copyright, 1924, by LAIRD & LEE, INC.

---

---

Made in U. S. A.

R  
FEB - 7 1924

©CIA765914



## PREFACE

THIS new edition of HOYLE'S STANDARD GAMES has been thoroughly revised and brought down to date. It contains the recognized rules and the latest variations of all modern card games and also a complete exposition of Mah-Jong (also known as Pung Chow), as well as the laws of Chess, Checkers and Dominoes.

Our thanks are due for many articles to the courtesy of the United States Playing Card Company. The laws of Whist are those laid down in the official code of the American Whist League. Under the head of Skat the official code of the American Skat League is given. Under Auction Bridge appears the official code of rules promulgated by the Whist Club of New York and published by permission of that organization. Auction is today one of the most popular of all card games, much of the credit for which is due to Mr. Milton C. Work, chairman of the club's Whist committee and author of many authoritative books on the game.



# INDEX TO CONTENTS

---

All-Fours .....	37	Dom Pedro.....	40
Auction Bridge .....	148	Draw Poker.....	41
Laws of Auction.....	153	Straight Poker.....	50
Etiquette of Auction.....	168	Stud Poker.....	50
Auction Pitch.....	35	Whiskey Poker.....	51
Smudge .....	36	Deuces Wild.....	52
Auld Lang Syne.....	204	Mistigris .....	53
Baccarat .....	76	The Deleted Pack.....	53
Bézique .....	196	Freak Hands.....	53
Without a Trump.....	199	Peek Poker.....	54
Three-hand Bézique.....	199	The Wild Widow.....	54
Four-hand Bézique.....	199	Écarté .....	99
Rubicon Bézique.....	199	Pool Écarté.....	112
Bierspiel .....	188	Euchre .....	9
Blind Hookey.....	82	With the Joker.....	26
Bridge. See <i>Auction Bridge</i> .		Two-hand .....	26
California Jack.....	37	Three-hand .....	27
Carfield .....	209	Set-back Euchre.....	28
Cassino .....	68	Fan Tan.....	134
Royal Cassino.....	71	Farmer .....	74
Royal Draw Cassino.....	71	Faro .....	210
Spade Cassino.....	71	Five Hundred.....	141
Checkers .....	225	Two-hand Five Hundred....	144
Chemin de Fer.....	77	Games of 1,000 and 1,500..	146
Chess .....	221	Progressive Five Hundred..	146
Cinch .....	177	"Nulló Bid".....	147
With a Widow.....	179	Forty-five .....	34
Progressive Cinch.....	179	Frog, or Solo Sixty.....	184
Sixty-three .....	179	Six-Bid Solo.....	185
Commerce.....	81	Progressive Solo.....	186
Cribbage .....	113	Good Measure.....	206
Five-card Cribbage.....	113	Hearts .....	136
Six-card Cribbage.....	126	Domino Hearts.....	137
Three-hand Cribbage.....	129	Auction Hearts.....	138
Four-hand Cribbage.....	129	Heartsette .....	138
Dominoes .....	227	Joker Hearts.....	139
Block Game .....	227	Black Jack.....	139
Draw Game.....	227	Black Lady.....	139
Muggins .....	228	Spot Hearts.....	139
Bergen Game.....	228	Fascinating Hearts.....	139
Domino Rounce.....	229	High Five.....	177
Domino Euchre.....	230	Idiot's Delight.....	209
Domino Poker.....	230	Klondike .....	208
Bingo .....	231	Loo .....	78
Matador .....	232	Lottery .....	79
Tiddle-a-Wink .....	233	Macao .....	74

Mah-Jong .....	212	Solitaire Card Games.....	203
Matrimony .....	83	Napoleon at Saint Helena...	203
Multiple Solitaire.....	206	Auld Lang Syne.....	204
Napoleon at St. Helena.....	203	Streets and Alleys.....	205
Old Sledge.....	37	Good Measure.....	206
Pedro Sancho.....	39	The Rainbow.....	206
Dom Pedro.....	40	Multiple Solitaire.....	206
Pinochle, American.....	190	Klondike .....	208
Two-hand Pinochle.....	190	Whitehead .....	208
Three- and Four-hand.....	192	Canfield .....	209
Auction Pinochle.....	193	Idiot's Delight.....	209
Piquet .....	84	Solo .....	180
Pitch .....	35	Three-hand Solo.....	182
Poker. See <i>Draw Poker</i> .		Five-hand Solo.....	183
Pung Chow.....	212	Six-hand Solo.....	183
Quinze .....	202	Solo Sixty.....	184
Rainbow .....	206	Six-Bid Solo.....	185
Rams .....	188	Progressive Solo .....	186
Rouge et Noir.....	210	Speculation .....	78
Rounce .....	188	Spoil Five.....	33
Rum .....	201	Forty-five .....	34
Seven and One-half.....	75	Streets and Alleys.....	205
Seven-up .....	37	Technical Terms .....	235
California Jack.....	37	Twenty-one .....	72
Shasta Sam.....	38	Vingt-un .....	72
Shasta Sam.....	38	Macao .....	74
Sixty-six .....	30	Farmer .....	74
Three-hand .....	31	Seven and One-half .....	75
Four-hand .....	31	Baccarat .....	76
Auction .....	32	Chemin de Fer.....	77
Sixty-three .....	179	Whist .....	55
Skat .....	170	The Laws of Whist.....	57
American Skat.....	175	Duplicate Whist.....	61
Smudge .....	36	Whitehead .....	208

# Hoyle's Standard Games

---

## EUCHRE

THE game of Euchre is played with thirty-two cards; all below the denomination of seven-spot being rejected. Four persons constitute the complement for the game, and partners are determined by dealing and turning up one card to each; those receiving the two lowest cards, and *vice versa*, being associated together.

The value of the cards of Euchre is the same as in Whist and other games, except that the knave or jack of the suit corresponding with the trump is called the *right bower* and is the highest card of the hand; and the other knave of the same color is called the *left bower*, and is the card of the second importance. For example: if hearts should be turned trump, the knave of hearts is the highest card, the knave of diamonds second in value, and the ace, king, queen, etc., of hearts then come in their regular order, as at Whist. When the knaves are of the opposite color from the trump card, they rank no higher than at Whist.

The players usually cut for deal, and he who cuts the lowest card is entitled to the deal, and that is accomplished by giving the eldest hand, or the first person to the left of the dealer, two cards, and so on all round, and then dealing an additional three cards to each player, in the same order. Regularity should be observed in dealing, and no party should be allowed to receive from the dealer, in any round, more than the number of cards given to the eldest hand. For instance, if the dealer begins by giving the left-hand player two cards, he cannot be allowed to vary, so as to give another three, and then two again, but must continue as he began. The proper manner of dealing is as we pointed out at the outset, and should be rigidly observed.

The advantage which accrues to the dealer is manifest. From the manner in which cards are played in all games, those of a corresponding suit will necessarily fall together, and therefore the dealer enhances his prospects thirty-three and one-third per cent. for an additional trump by dealing three cards last round, for then he has three immediately preceding the trump, when if he had begun the deal with three cards he would end by having only the two cards preceding the trump.

After five cards have been dealt to each player, in the order

as above, the dealer turns up the top card on the pack or talon which is called the trump. After the first hand, the deal passes to each player in rotation.

The game consists of five points—the parties getting that number first being the winners—and the points are indicated by the number of tricks taken by the players. If all the tricks are taken by one side it constitutes what is technically termed a *march*, and entitles the fortunate parties to a count of two, and it is necessary to take three tricks in order to count one, or “make a point,” as it is called. Taking four tricks counts no more than three.

When the trump is turned, the first person to the left of the dealer looks at his cards, for the purpose of determining what he intends to do, whether to “pass” or “order the trump up;” and this, to a certain extent, will depend upon the strength of his hand. If he holds cards of sufficient value to secure three tricks, he will say, “I order it up,” and the dealer is then obliged to take the card turned up, and discard one from his hand; and the card thus taken up becomes the trump. If the eldest hand has not enough strength to order it up, he will say, “I pass,” and then the partner of the dealer has to determine whether he will “pass” or “assist.” If he has enough, with the help of the card his partner has turned, to make three tricks, he will say, “I assist,” and the card is taken up as before. If he passes, then it goes to the third hand, who proceeds exactly as the eldest hand. Should all the players pass, it becomes the dealer's privilege to announce what he will do, and if he thinks he can take three tricks, he will say, “I take it up,” and immediately discards his weakest card, placing it under the remainder of the pack, and instead of the card thus rejected he takes that turned up, which remains the trump. It is not considered *en regle* for the dealer to remove the trump card until after the first trick has been taken, unless he needs it to play. It is let lie, that every one may see what the trump is. We may as well state that it is always the dealer's privilege to discard any one card in his hand, and take up the trump card; and this holds good whether he is assisted by his partner, is ordered up by his adversaries, or takes it up himself. This gives the parties having the deal an advantage about equal to one trick. Should the dealer not be confident of winning three tricks, he says, “I turn it down,” and at the same time places the turn-up card face down on the pack. Should all the players decline to play at the suit turned up, and the dealer turn it down, the eldest hand is then entitled to make trump what he chooses (excepting the suit already turned down). If the eldest hand is not strong enough in any suit, and does not wish to make the trump, he can pass again, and so it will go on in rotation, each one having an opportunity to make the trump in his regular turn, to the dealer. If all the players, including the dealer, decline the making of the trump, the deal is forfeited to the eldest hand. The eldest hand, after the dealer has discarded, opens the game, and leads any card he chooses. The person playing the highest card takes

the trick, and he in his turn is obliged to lead. In this manner the game proceeds until the five cards in each hand are exhausted. Players are required, under penalty of the loss of two points, to follow suit. If, however, they cannot, they may then throw away a small card or they may trump at their pleasure.

The three and four are used in marking game. The face of the three being up, and the face of the four down on it, counts *one*, whether one, two or three pips are exposed; the face of the four being up, and the three over it, face down, counts *two*, whether one, two, three or four of the pips are shown; the face of the three uppermost counts *three*; and the face of the four uppermost counts *four*. The two and three are now rarely used as counters, being more liable to mistakes.

It may be laid down as one of the general rules of Euchre that whatever is undertaken by a player must be accomplished in order to make the point. For instance, if I adopt or order up the trump, and fail in securing three tricks, it is called being "euchred," and entitles the opponents to a count of two; or if I make the trump after the original one has been turned down, and do not secure three tricks, I am also "euchred," and it counts as before. Therefore it will be perceived that in order to play the game properly one should have, in addition to the ordinary rules, a thorough knowledge of the theory of chances as they apply to this game, and exercise it judiciously.

#### TECHNICAL TERMS USED IN EUCHRE

*Adopting.*—Synonym, "Taking it up." This is the privilege of the dealer, after the others have passed, to discard an inferior card and use instead the trump card turned up. The words used are, "I take it up."

*Alone.*—Playing without the assistance of your partner, when you have a hand which it is probable would take five tricks. The words are, "I play alone," or "Alone," or "Cards away," or "I try it."

*Assist.*—If, when your partner deals, and the eldest hand passes, you know by your hand alone, or by comparing it with the deck-head, that you can make three tricks, you may say to him, "I assist." This is equivalent to ordering up the trump into his hand, for he thereupon discards his poorest card, and the trump card is his to play when he needs it.

*Bower.*—The jack or knave of the trump suit and of the suit of the same color.

*Bridge.*—This is where one side has scored four and the other one or two. When your opponents have one or two and you have four, if you are eldest hand, unless you have one trick certainly in your hand—that is, the right bower, or the left bower guarded—you will order it up whether you have a trump or not, to prevent them going alone and making four points.

*Call.*—The right to demand an adversary to play an exposed card.

*Coat-Cards.*—The king and queen and jack, from the fact that they are coated, or dressed.

*Court-Cards.*—The same as coat-cards.

*Cross the Suit.*—To make a trump of a different color from the card turned up by the dealer.

*Cut.*—To separate the shuffled pack into two parts, a right possessed by the right-hand opponent.

*Deal.*—To distribute the cards to which each player is entitled. You give each player five cards, in two rounds, commencing with your left-hand opponent. You begin by dealing two cards to each, and then three, or *vice versa*.

*Discard.*—Putting a card out of the dealer's hand, face down, under pack, when he "takes it up" in lieu of the trump card on the deck.

*Dutch It.*—To make a trump of the color that is turned down.

*Eldest Hand.*—The left-hand adversary of the dealer, so called because he is the first to play.

*Euchre.*—The failure of that side which makes, orders up or takes up a trump to take three tricks; this failure scoring two points to their adversaries.

*Face-Cards.*—The coat-cards.

*Finesse.*—This is where a player holding the best and third best trump plays the latter first, taking the risk that his opponents do not hold the second best trump, or that his partner does. In either case his side wins the two tricks.

*Force.*—To lead a suit of which your opponents hold none, thus obliging them to trump or lose the trick.

*Go Alone.*—Synonymous with "play alone."

*Intimation.*—Anything passing from one partner to another, by which the latter knows how to play.

*Lay Card.*—Any card other than trump.

*Lay Suit.*—Any suit not a trump.

*Left Bower.*—The knave of the same color as the trump suit.

*Left Bower Guarded.*—The left bower protected by another trump.

*Lone Hand.*—A hand so strong in trumps alone, or in trumps guarded by high cards of a lay suit, that it will probably win five tricks if its holder plays alone.

*Lone Player.*—The one playing without his partner.

*Lone Game.*—Scoring five points to your adversaries' none.

*Making the Trump.*—Naming a new suit for trump after the dealer has turned the trump card down.

*March.*—Where all the tricks are made by one side.

*Next in Suit.*—The same as Dutch It.

*Numerical Cards.*—Those neither ace nor face.

*Ordering Up.*—Requiring the dealer and his partner to play the trump as it has been turned.

*Partner.*—The one joined with you in playing against your adversary. The penalty of the misconduct of one partner falls on both.

*Pass.*—To decline to play at the trump turned up.



*Pass Again.*—To decline the privilege of making a new trump after the first has been turned down.

*Play Alone.*—To play a hand without one's partner.

*Point.*—One of the five required for the game.

*Rank.*—The relative power of the cards, commencing and going in trumps as follows: Right bower, left bower, ace, king, queen, ten, nine, eight, seven; but in the lay suits the jacks take place between the queens and tens.

*Responsible.*—The party who orders up a trump, assists, makes a trump or takes it up.

*Revoke.*—Playing a card of a different suit from that demanded. This is sometimes vulgarly called renig.

*Right Bower.*—The jack of trumps.

*Right Bower Followed.*—The right bower with another trump behind.

*Ruffing.*—Another term for trumping a suit other than trumps.

*Score.*—The points gained in a game or rubber.

*Sequence.*—The numerical succession of cards of the same color.

*Side Cards.*—Lay cards.

*Slam.*—Love game, vulgarly called "a skunk."

*Taking it Up.*—Acceptance of the trump by the dealer, and discarding another card for it, after the rest have passed.

*Tenace.*—Where the last player holds in his hand the highest and third best of the cards out.

*Throw Away.*—To play a worthless card when you cannot follow suit and do not desire to trump, as, for instance, where it is your partner's trick.

*Trump.*—The suit turned up, or made the commanding suit.

*Trump Card.*—The card which is turned up by the dealer after the hands have been dealt around.

*Turn-down.*—The trump card which is turned face downward on the talon by the dealer after all have passed.

*Underplaying.*—Following suit and winning with a low card when you have one in your hand superior to your adversary's.

## THE LAWS OF EUCHRE

### SCORING

1. A game consists of five points. If the side who adopt, make or order up a trump, take—

Five tricks, they score two points.

Three tricks, they score one point.

Four tricks count no more than three.

If they fail to take three tricks they are euchred, and the opposing party score two points.

2. When a player who plays alone takes—

Five tricks, he scores four points.

Three tricks, he scores one point.

If he fail to take three tricks he is euchred, and the opposing party score two points.

3. The penalty for a revoke takes precedence of all other scores.

4. An error in count can be rectified at any time before the next deal is completed.

#### SHUFFLING AND CUTTING

5. At the outset of the game each player cuts for deal, and the lowest cut deals. If there be a tie, the partners tied cut again. The players cutting the two highest cards play against those cutting the two lowest.

6. In cutting the ace is lowest, and the other cards rank as at Whist.

7. Should a player expose more than one card, he must cut again.

8. The cards may be shuffled by any player who demands that privilege, but the dealer has always the right to shuffle last.

9. The cards must be cut by the right-hand opponent before they are dealt.

10. A cut must not be less than four cards removed from the top, nor must it be made so as to leave less than four cards at the bottom; and the pack must be put on the table for the cut.

#### DEALING AND DISCARDING

11. After the first deal, the right of dealing goes to the left.

12. In dealing, five cards must be distributed to each player by the dealer, who may begin by giving first two, and then three cards to each, or *vice versa*; but whichever course is adopted by him must be strictly adhered to until the deal is completed; he must not begin by dealing two to one, three to the next, and so on. When this rule is violated the adverse side may claim a new deal, provided that they have neither of them seen their own hands.

13. A misdeal forfeits the deal, and the following are misdeals:

A card too many or too few given to either player.

Dealing the cards when the pack has not been properly cut; the claim for a misdeal in this case must be made prior to the trump card being turned, and before the adversaries look at their cards.

14. Whenever a misdeal is attributed to any interruption by adversaries, the deal will not be forfeited. Hence, if an adversary touch his cards during the deal, and the dealer's partner has not done so, no misdeal can be claimed.

[*Case.*—A, having misdealt, claimed exemption on the ground of his opponent having interrupted him, by questioning his title.

*Decision.*—Claim allowed.]

15. If, whilst dealing, a card be exposed by the dealer or partner, should neither of the adversaries have touched their

cards, the latter may claim a new deal, but the deal is not lost.

16. If, during the deal, the dealer's partner touch any of his cards, the adversaries may do the same without losing their privilege of claiming a new deal should chance give them that option.

17. If an opponent displays a card dealt, the dealer may make a new deal, unless he or his partner has examined his own cards.

18. If a deal is made out of turn, it is good, provided it be not discovered before the dealer has discarded and the eldest hand has led.

19. If a card is faced in dealing, unless it be the trump card, a new deal may be demanded, but the right to deal is not lost.

20. If the pack is discovered to be defective, by reason of having more or less than thirty-two cards, the deal is void; but all the points before made are good.

21. The dealer, unless he turn down the trump, must discard one card from his hand and take up the trump card.

22. The discard is not complete until the dealer has placed the card under the pack; and if the eldest hand makes a lead before the discard is complete, he cannot take back the card thus led, but must let it remain. The dealer, however, may change the card he intended to discard and substitute another, or he may play alone, notwithstanding a card has been led. After the dealer has quitted the discard he cannot take it in hand again under any circumstances.

23. After the discard has been made the dealer must let the trump card remain upon the talon until it is necessary to play it on a trick. After the trump card has been taken in hand, no player has a right to demand its denomination, but he may ask for the trump suit and the dealer must inform him.

24. Should a player play with more than five cards, or the dealer forget to discard and omit to declare the fact before three tricks have been turned, the party so offending is debarred from counting any points made in that deal, and the deal is lost. Under the above circumstances, should the adverse side win, they score all the points they make.

#### PLAYING OUT OF TURN, AND EXPOSING CARDS

25 All exposed cards may be called, and the offending party compelled to lead or play the exposed card or cards when he can legally do so, but in no case can a card be called if a revoke is thereby caused. See Law 39. The following are exposed cards:

Two or more cards at once.

Should a player indicate that he holds a certain card in his hand.

Any card dropped with its face upwards.

All cards exposed, whether by accident or otherwise, so that an opponent can distinguish and name them.

26. If any player lead out of turn, his adversaries may demand

of him to withdraw his card, and the lead may be compelled from the right player, and the card improperly led be treated as an exposed card, and called at any time during that deal, provided that no revoke is thereby caused.

27. If any player lead out of turn and the mislead is followed by the other three, the trick is completed and stands good; but if only the second or the second and third have played to the false lead, their cards, on discovery of their mistake, are taken back, and there is no penalty against any one except the original offender, whose card may be called.

28. If any player play out of turn, his opponents may compel him to withdraw his card, and the card improperly played may be treated as an exposed card, and called at any time during that deal, provided no revoke is thereby caused.

29. If any player trump a card in error, and thereby induce an opponent to play otherwise than he would have done, the latter may take up his card without penalty, and may call upon the offender to play the trump at any period of the hand.

30. If two cards be played, or if the player play twice to the same trick, his opponent can elect which of the two shall remain and belong to the trick; provided, however, that no revoke be caused. [But if the trick should happen to be turned with five cards in it, adversaries may claim a fresh deal.]

31. If a player, supposing that he can take every trick, or for any other reason, throw down his cards upon the table with their faces exposed, the adverse side may call each and all of the cards so exposed, as they may deem most advantageous to their game, and the delinquent party must play the exposed cards accordingly.

#### THE REVOKE

32. When a revoke occurs, the adverse party are entitled to two points to their score.

33. If a suit is led, and any one of the players having a card of the same suit shall play another suit to it—that constitutes a revoke. But if the error be discovered before the trick is quitted or before the party having so played a wrong suit or his partner shall play again, the penalty only amounts to the cards being treated as exposed, and being liable to be called.

34. When the player who has made a revoke corrects his error, his partner, if he has played, cannot change his card played, but the adversary may withdraw his card and play another.

35. When a revoke is claimed against adversaries, if they mix their cards, or throw them up, the revoke is taken for granted, and they lose two points.

36. No party can claim a revoke after cutting for a new deal.

37. A revoke on both sides forfeits to neither; but a new deal must be had.

38. If a player makes a revoke, his side cannot count any points made in that hand.

39. A party refusing to play an exposed card on call forfeits two to his opponents, as in a revoke.

#### MAKING THE TRUMP AND PLAYING ALONE

40. Any player making a trump cannot change the suit after having once named it; and if he should by error name the suit previously turned down, he forfeits his right to make the trump, and such privilege must pass to the next eldest player.

41. A player may only play alone when he adopts, orders up or makes a trump, or when his partner assists, orders up or makes a trump. He cannot, however, play alone with a trump he has passed, or with a trump the making of which he has passed; nor can he play alone after a lead has been made by himself or by his opponents.

42. A player cannot play alone when he or his partner is ordered up by an opponent, or when the opposite side adopts or makes the trump. Only those can play alone who have legally taken the responsibility of the trump and may be euchred; therefore, when one player elects to play alone, neither of his opponents may play alone against him.

43. When a player having the right to play alone elects to do so, his partner cannot supersede him and play alone instead.

[In saying "I go it alone," when it is his turn to settle the game and confirm or make the trump, as the case may be, the partner binds the adversaries, and consequently binds himself and his partner. It is not a question between the partners, but between the partner and the opposing players. The partner, by confirming the trump and declaring to play alone, has settled the game and cut off the opponent's right who is third man. It follows that, as he has been allowed to do this, his action must have at the same time cut off the right of his own partner to change the game. It would be a chance for him to substitute himself for the player who has declared to go alone. Whenever this declaration is made by the player who has the "say," it creates an obligation on the other side to play against a lone hand, and on his part to play the lone hand. This obligation his partner cannot be permitted to break.]

44. When a player announces that he will play alone, his partner must place his cards upon the table, face downwards, and should the latter expose the face of any of his cards, either by accident or design, his opponents may compel him to play or not to play with his partner, at their option.

45. A player who goes alone must announce his intention in a clear and audible way and tone, so that no doubt can be entertained of his design. If he expresses his purpose in a vague and ambiguous manner, so that it is not clearly understood by his adversaries, and he or they make a lead, he forfeits his privilege, and must play with his partner.

## INTIMATION BETWEEN PARTNERS

46. If a partner indicates his hand by word or gesture to his partner, directs him how to play, even by telling him to follow the rules of the game, or in any way acts unfairly, the adversary scores one point.

47. If a player, when they are at a bridge, calls the attention of his partner to the fact, so that the latter orders up, the latter forfeits the right to order up, and either of the opponents may play alone, if they choose so to do. ["What are trumps?" "Draw your card." "Can you not follow suit?" "I think there is a revoke?"] The above remarks, or those analogous, are the only ones allowed to be used, and they only by the person whose turn it is to play.]

48. No player has a right to see any trick but the last one turned.

## RULES FOR PLAYING EUCHRE

## ON ADOPTING OR TAKING UP THE TRUMP

As to what constitutes a sufficient force of cards to take up the trump, this is a matter of considerable importance to the player. The purpose being to make a point, of course there must be a reasonable probability of taking three tricks, and this probability should be made, to a certain extent, dependent upon the position of the game. If the dealer should be three or four on the score, while the opponents are one or two, the deal might be passed by turning the trump down, and still the chances of gaining the game be not materially reduced; but if the position should be reversed, then the dealer would be warranted in attempting the hazard upon a light hand, as the prospects of defeat with the deal in his favor would be no greater than the percentage of the same against him. Of course any player would know that his success would be beyond peradventure if holding both bowers and the ace. The moment you attempt to point out what anything less would avail, you depart from the scope of argument predicated upon substantial bases, to the unsubstantial realms of hypothesis. Anything less than both bowers and the ace *might* be euchred, and the plodding player who exhausted his time in the search of absolute certainty might be beaten a hundred times by the cards which he had rejected. It is generally accepted as "sound doctrine" that three trumps—two of them being court cards, backed by a lay ace—are sufficient to attempt a point. The player must note the state of the game, and act accordingly. If the game stand four and four, it is better for him to take up the trump on a small hand than to leave it for his adversaries to make. Suppose the game is three and three, he should be very careful of adopting the trump on a weak hand, because a euchre puts his opponents out.

## ON PASSING AND ORDERING UP

No prudent player will "order" the trump unless he holds enough to render his chances of success beyond reasonable doubt. There are times and positions of the game when, however, there would be no imprudence in ordering up on a light hand; for instance, supposing the game to stand four and four, the dealer turns the trump, and either the eldest or third hand has an ordinary good show of cards, with nothing better of another suit, there it would be proper to order up, for should the trump be turned down, your chances of success would be lost, and in case you are euchred it would but give the game to those who would win it anyhow at another suit.

If the position of the player is eldest hand, and a suit should be turned in which he receives both bowers and another large trump, and he has also two cards of the corresponding suit in color, it would clearly be his policy to pass, for the obvious reason that if the dealer's partner should assist, he would be enabled to euchre the opposing side, and if the trump were turned down, his hand would be just as good in the next suit; and having the first opportunity of making the trump, he could go it alone, with every probability of making the hand and scoring four.

Should the eldest hand hold the right bower, ace or king, and another small trump, and a card of the same color as the trump suit, it would be good play to pass; for if the adversaries adopt the trump, he will in all probability euchre them; and if they reject it, he can make the trump the next in suit, and the chances of scoring a point are in his favor.

When a player is four and holds commanding trumps sufficient to make a sure point, he should order up, particularly if he is eldest hand, for then he will take his opponent's deal.

As a general rule the eldest hand should not order up the trump unless he has good commanding cards, say right bower, king and ten of trumps, with a lay ace of a different color, or left bower, king and two numerical trumps. The player at the right of the dealer should hold a very strong hand to order up the trump, because his partner has evinced weakness by passing, and if the opposing side turn down the trump, his partner has the first say to make a new trump.

## ON MAKING THE NEW TRUMP

If the dealer turns the trump down, the eldest hand has the privilege of making it what he pleases, and the rule to be generally followed is, if possible, to Dutch it, *i.e.*, to make it next in suit, or the same color of the trump turned. The reason for this is very evident. If diamonds should be the trump turned, and the dealer refuse to take it up, it would be a reasonable supposition that neither of the bowers was in the hands of the opponents; for if the dealer's partner had held one of them, he

would in all probability have assisted; and the fact of its being turned down by the dealer also raises the presumption that he had neither of them. Then, in the absence of either bower, an otherwise weak hand could make the point in the same color. For reverse reasons, the partner of the dealer would cross the suit, and make it clubs or spades; as his partner had evidenced weakness in the red suit by turning a red card down, it would be but fair to presume that his strength was in the black.

Be careful how you make the point when your adversaries have scored three points, and, as a general rule, do not make or order up a trump unless you are eldest hand or the dealer's partner.

#### ON ASSISTING

"Assisting" is where your partner is the dealer, and with the help of the card he has turned trump, you deem your hand sufficient to take three tricks. In other words, suppose the ace of hearts to be turned, and you hold the left bower and king; you say to your partner, "I assist," and then he is obliged to take up the ace turned and discard, the same as though he had taken it up voluntarily. Two court-cards are considered a good assisting hand; but where the game is very close, of course it is advisable to assist, even upon a lighter hand; for if the game stands four and four, the first hand will order up if the card turned is the best in his hand, and therefore the fact of his passing would be an evidence of weakness.

When assisted by your partner, and you hold a card next in denomination to the card turned up (whether higher or lower), play it as opportunity offers. For instance, if you turn up the ace, and hold either the left bower or king, when a chance occurs play the bower or king, and thus inform your partner that you have the ace remaining. The same policy should be adopted when your partner assists and you have a sequence of three trumps, the trump card being the smallest of the three. In such a situation invariably play the highest card of the sequence; this will inform your partner that you hold the balance of the sequence, and with this knowledge he can shape his play to suit circumstances. Supposing the king is turned up and you hold the queen and ten-spot, when an occasion presents itself play the queen, and if your partner is *au fait* at the game he will know you have the ten-spot in your hand.

As a general rule, always assist when you can take two tricks

#### ON THE LONE HAND

There is still another privilege allowed the holder of a good hand, and that is to play it alone. If from the fullness of your hand there is a reasonable possibility that you can secure all the tricks, you play it alone, or without the assistance of your partner and if successful, you are entitled to a score of four points.



In order to avail yourself of the privilege of going alone, it is necessary that you should assume the responsibility of the trump; that is, you must adopt, order up, or make the trump; or your partner must assist, order up, or make the trump; but you cannot play alone with a trump you have passed, or with a trump the making of which you have passed. Having complied with the above requirements, there is no abridgment to the right to play alone, except when the attempt has been anticipated by your adversary ordering up the trump, which a prudent player will always do in certain positions of the game. (See "The Bridge.") Should your partner announce that he will play alone you cannot supersede him and play alone yourself, but must place your cards upon the table, face downward, no matter how strong your hand may be. You must also bear in mind that, in order to avail yourself of the privilege of playing alone, it is necessary to declare your intention of doing so distinctly and in plain terms, thus: "I play alone;" if you fail to do this and the adverse side make a lead, you forfeit all claim to the privilege. You must also be careful and make the announcement in good season; if you neglect to do so, and the adverse side makes a lead, or if you lead yourself before declaring your intention of playing alone, you lose the right, and your opponents may compel you to play with your partner.

Some players may have an absurd notion that one side may play alone against the other, and in case of the failure of the original player to take three tricks, that the adverse side may score four points. This is, however, directly opposed to the axiom in Euchre that only those can play alone that take the responsibility of the trump and incur the chance of being euchred.

In playing a lone hand it is always a great advantage to have the lead. The next advantage is to have the last play on the first trick; therefore the eldest hand and the dealer may assume the responsibility of playing alone on a weaker hand than either of the other players.

When your opponent is playing alone and trumps a suit you or your partner leads, be sure and throw away all cards of that suit upon his subsequent leads, provided you do not have to follow suit.

When opposing a lone hand and your partner throws away high cards of any particular suit, you may be sure he holds good cards in some other suit; you should therefore retain to the last the highest card of the suit he throws away (if you have one) in preference to any other card, unless it be an ace of some suit.

#### THE BRIDGE

If one side has scored four and the other one, such position is called a "bridge," and the following rule should be observed:

To make the theory perfectly plain, we will suppose A and B to be playing against C and D, the former being four in the

game and the latter but one. C having dealt, B first looks at his hand, and finds he has but one or two small trumps; in other words, a light hand. At this stage of the game it would be his policy to order up the trump, and submit to being euchred, in order to remove the possibility of C or D playing it alone; for if they should by good fortune happen to succeed, the score of four would give them the game; when, if it were ordered up, the most that could be done would be to get the euchre, and that giving but a score of two, the next deal, with its percentage, would in all probability give A and B enough to make their remaining point and go out. If, however, B should have enough to prevent a lone hand, he can pass as usual, and await the result. The right bower or left bower guarded is sufficient to block a lone hand.

The eldest hand is the only one who should order up at the bridge, for if he passes his partner may rest assured that he holds commanding cards sufficient to prevent the adversaries making a lone hand. If, however, the eldest hand passes, and his partner is tolerably strong in trumps, the latter may then order up the trump to make a point and go out, for by the passing of the eldest hand his partner is informed that he holds one or more commanding trumps, and may therefore safely plan for the point and game.

The eldest hand should always order up at the bridge when not sure of a trick; the weaker his hand, the greater the necessity for doing so.

#### ON DISCARDING

When the dealer takes up the trump before the play begins, it is his duty to discard or reject a card from his hand, in lieu of the card taken up. We will suppose the ten of hearts to be turned, and the dealer holds the right bower, with the ace and nine-spot of clubs and king of diamonds; the proper card to reject would be the king of diamonds, for there would be no absolute certainty of its taking a trick. The ace might be held by the opponents, and by retaining the ace and nine-spot of clubs, the whole suit of clubs might be exhausted by the ace, and then the nine-spot would be good; or, if the trump should be one of the red suits, and the dealer held three trumps and a seven of spades and a seven of hearts, it would be better to discard the spade, for, as the dealer's strength was in the red suit, the probabilities would be that the other side would be correspondingly weak, and therefore the heart would be better than the spade. Where you have two of one suit and one of another to discard from, always discard the suit in which you have one card, for then you may have an opportunity to "ruff."

#### THE LEAD

We have seen that the game is opened by the eldest hand leading, and much depends upon this feature of the game.

Where a dealer has been assisted, it is a common practice to lead through the assisting hand, and frequently results favorably; for, in the event of the dealer having but the trump turned, a single lead of trumps exhausts his strength and places him at the mercy of a strong suit of lay cards. It is not, however, always advisable to lead a trump, for if the eldest hand holds a tenace, his duty is to maneuver so as to secure two tricks; but this is only an exceptional case. The proper method of determining the nature of the lead is indicated by the quality of the hand and the purpose to be accomplished. The eldest hand, holding two aces and a king with two small trumps, of course would lead trump through an assisting hand, for the reason that the only hope of securing a euchre would be dependent upon the success of the lay suits, and they can be made available only after the trumps have been exhausted.

Where the dealer takes the trump voluntarily, the eldest hand is of course upon the defensive, and to lead trump under such circumstances would be disastrous.

Should your partner have the right bower turned, lead a small trump; by so doing you will be sure to weaken your adversary's hand.

When your partner makes the trump or orders it up, lead him the *best* trump you hold. Do this in any case.

When you hold the commanding cards they should be led to make the *march*; but if you are only strong enough to secure your point, side cards should be used; put the lowest on your partner's lead, if it be a commanding card; the highest on your adversary's.

When opposed to a lone hand, always lead the best card you have of a lay suit, so that the possibility of your partner's retaining a card of the same suit with yourself may be averted; particularly if it is a card of opposite color from the trump, for if a red card should be trump and an opponent played it alone, there would be more probability of his not having five red cards than of his holding that number, and the further chance that if he did hold five red cards, it would, in like proportion, reduce the probability of your partner having one of the same suit, and give him an opportunity to weaken your opponent's hand by trumping it.

The exception to the above rule is when you hold two or three cards of a suit, including ace or king, and two small cards in other suits; in this case your best play would be to lead one of the latter and save your strong suit, for the reason that your partner may hold commanding cards in your weak suits, and thus you give him a chance to make a trick with them, and if this does not occur, you have your own strong suit in reserve, and may secure a trick with it.

When playing to make a lone hand, always lead your commanding trump cards first, reserving your numerical trumps and lay suit for the closing leads. When you have exhausted your commanding trumps, having secured two tricks, and retain in

your hand a numerical trump and two cards of a lay suit, lead the highest of the lay suit to make the third trick, then your trump. For instance, suppose hearts are trumps, and you hold the right and left bowers and ten of trumps, and ace and nine of spades, lead your bowers, then the ace of spades, following with the ten of trumps and your lay nine. The reason for playing thus is obvious. You *may not* exhaust your adversaries' trumps by the first two leads, and if either of them were to retain a trump card superior to your ten, by leading the latter you would in all probability, suffer the mortification of being euchred on a lone hand. For example, we will suppose one of your opponents holds the queen, seven and eight of trumps, with a small diamond and club, or two of either suit; he would play the small trumps on your bowers, and if you led the ten of trumps he would capture it with his queen, and lead you a suit you could not take. Your chance of escape from such a dilemma would be very small. On the other hand, if on your third lead you were to lead the lay ace, you would force your adversary to play his remaining trump and allow you to win the point.

When you hold three small trumps and good lay cards, and desire to euchre your opponents, lead a trump, for when trumps are exhausted you may possibly make your commanding lay cards win.

When you make the trump next in suit, always lead a trump unless you hold the tenace of right bower and ace, and even then it would be good policy to lead the bower, if you hold strong lay cards.

When you hold two trumps, two lay cards of the same suit and a single lay card, lead one of the two lay cards, for you may win a trick by trumping the suit of which you hold none and then, by leading your second lay card, you may force your opponents to trump, and thus weaken them. With such a hand it would not be good play to lead the single lay card for you might have the good fortune to throw away on your partner's trick and ruff the same suit when led by your opponents.

When your partner has made or adopted the trump, it is bad play to win the lead unless you are the fortunate possessor of a hand sufficiently strong to play for a march.

If your partner assists you and has played a trump, and you have won a trick and the lead, do not lead him a trump unless you hold commanding cards and are pretty certain of making the odd trick or a march, for your partner may have assisted on two trumps only, in which case such a lead would draw his remaining trump, and, in all probability, prove fatal to his most cherished plans.

When you have lost the first two tricks and secured the third, if you hold a trump and a lay card, play the former, for in this position of the game it is your only chance to make or save a euchre. There are only two exceptions to this rule, viz.: when you have assisted your partner, or when he has adopted the

trump and still retains the trump card in his hand. In the former instance you should lead the lay card, trusting to your partner to trump it; in the latter case, you should also lead the lay card, unless your trump is superior to your partner's and your lay card is an ace or a king, in which case you should play trump and trust to the lay card to win the fifth trick. The reason for this play is very manifest: if your opponents hold a better trump than you, it is impossible to prevent them winning the odd trick, and, therefore, the euchre or point; but if they hold a smaller trump, your lead exhausts it, and you may win the last trick with your lay card. This position frequently occurs in the game, and we recommend it to the attention of the novice.

#### TRUMPS

In the game of Euchre nothing is more important than the judicious employment of trumps, and the successful issue of the game is, perhaps, more dependent upon a thorough knowledge of their power and use than all other points of the game combined. In the course of this article we have already had much to say about trumps, particularly in that portion which treats of the lead, but we now propose to briefly notice one important subject which has remained untouched—that of trumping, or ruffing, as it is technically termed.

If your partner adopts or makes the trump, and you hold the right or left bower alone, ruff with it as soon as you get the opportunity.

When playing second, be careful how you ruff a card of a small denomination the first time round, for it is an even chance that your partner will take the trick if you let it pass. When such a chance presents itself, throw away any single card lower than an ace, so that you may ruff the suit you throw away when it is led.

When your partner assists and you hold a card next higher to the turn-up card, ruff with it when an opportunity occurs, for by so doing you convey valuable information to your partner.

When you are in the position of third player, ruff with high or medium trumps. This line of play forces the high trumps of the dealer, as at the game of Whist, and thereby you weaken your adversaries.

When your partner leads a lay ace, and you have none of the suit, do not trump it, but if you have a single card, throw that away upon it.

#### CONCLUDING HINTS

Never lose sight of the state of the game. When you are four and four, adopt or make the trump upon a weak hand.

When the game stands three to three, hesitate before you adopt or make a trump upon a weak hand, for a euchre will put your adversaries out.

When you are one and your opponents have scored four, you can afford to try and make it alone upon a weaker hand than if the score were more favorable to you.

When you are eldest hand and the score stands four for you and one for your opponents, do not fail to order up the trump, to prevent them from going alone. Of course you need not do this if you hold the right bower, or the left bower guarded.

Be very careful how you finesse or underplay; skillful players may attempt this in critical positions, but as a general rule the tyro should take a trick when he can.

Never trump your partner's winning cards, but throw your losing and single cards upon them.

When second hand, if compelled to follow suit, head the trick if possible; this greatly strengthens your partner's game.

## EUCHRE WITH THE JOKER

A EUCHRE pack is usually accompanied by a special card which has given rise to this amusing variety of the game of Euchre. It is called "the joker," or highest trump card, and ranks above the right bower. If this "joker" should happen to be turned for trump, the dealer has the privilege of naming any suit he pleases for trump. In all other particulars the game is played in the same manner as the regular game of Euchre.

## TWO-HAND EUCHRE

IN this, as in the four-hand game, the deal being made, the non-dealer may pass or order up; should he pass, the dealer, at his option, may pass or discard and take up the trump, when the game begins by the lead of the non-dealer; but should the dealer think his hand not strong enough to risk a play, he too will pass, when his adversary may pass ag in or make a trump (which, as a general rule, should be next in suit); if he pass a second time, the dealer has the right to make a trump or again pass, in which case the cards are to be bunched, and the deal passed to the original non-dealer.

If the dealer takes up the trump and plays the hand, he must win three tricks to make a point; or should he take the five tricks, he makes a "march," which entitles him to score two points. Should he fail to make three tricks he is euchred, and his adversary counts two points. The same rules apply to the party ordering up or making the trump.

In passing or ordering up, much will depend upon the state of the game and what the player desires to accomplish; he may pass with a good hand, when he has reason to believe that by so doing he will euchre his adversary should he play the hand. In this case, too, he should have good reason to suppose that his adversary will take up the trump, or else have cards to make the trump himself.

The player, remembering that he has but a single hand to contend against, may play or order up if he has reasonable hope of making three tricks.

Lead your strongest trumps first, until you have won two tricks, and then, having a trump left, lead some other card, so that, if your adversary takes it, you may have a chance to trump the card he leads, and thus make your point. Having won two tricks, and your adversary being without a trump, play for a march by leading trumps or your highest cards.

The deal is considered equal to a point; therefore never pass Having discarded, you have no right to take the card back and the deal unless to save a euchre.

discard another, even though you have made a mistake. Your opponent must profit by your mistakes as well as by your bad play or weak hand.

The rules of the four-hand game apply equally to two-hand Euchre.

### THREE-HAND EUCHRE

THIS game, as its name indicates, is played by three persons, and as each one plays for himself, and is therefore opposed by two adversaries, the game requires closer attention and the exercise of more judgment than any of the other Euchre games.

This variety of the game of Euchre is, of course, in almost all points, identical with the four-hand game; although the object of the players, each being opposed to the two others, becomes greatly modified by circumstances. The only point of difference is in the march, which gives the successful player three points, following the analogy of the four-hand game, where a lone hand counts four, and the two-hand game, where a march counts two, one for each player.

In two-hand Euchre the player may stand upon a slight hand, but not so in this game; to stand or order up he must have a good hand, inasmuch as he has two hands combined against him, and should he be euchred, both adversaries count two.

Another important feature of the game is, that the play varies according to the stage of the game; for example: At the beginning of the game each player strives to make all he can for himself; at the first play the dealer makes a march and counts three; the next dealer makes one point, and the third dealer one; the first dealer again deals and turns down the trump, No. 2 passes and No. 3 makes the trump and a point; the game now stands thus:

Dealer No. 1,	. . . . .	2 points.
“ “ 2,	. . . . .	1 point.
“ “ 3,	. . . . .	2 points.

No. 2 now has the deal, and should he be euchred, No. 1 wins the game; therefore, while No. 1 plays to win the game by a euchre,

No. 3 plays to let the dealer make a point, which would make the game stand thus:

No. 1,	. . . . .	3 points.
“ 2,	. . . . .	1 point.
“ 3,	. . . . .	2 points.

The deal is now with No. 3, and he will play to make a march and go out; No. 1 will oppose, and, if possible, euchre No. 3, which would of course put him out. It is, however, evidently the policy of No. 2 to prevent the euchre, and allow No. 3 to gain a point, that each may have another chance to win the game. No. 1 and No. 3 are now both three, and No. 1 deals, but not having a strong hand and fearing a euchre, he turns down the trump. No. 2 makes the trump and a point, his adversaries playing to prevent him making a march. Each player is now three, and No. 2 deals; but as all are anxious to win the game without dividing the honor or profit, the dealer is permitted to make a point, but not a march, if his opponents can prevent it.

No. 3 next strive to win by a march, but, as in the last case, his adversaries play to prevent him making more than one point, and the same strife occurs when No. 1 deals.

Now, as each player is four, the game must terminate with the deal, so that the dealer must either make his point or be euchred, in which case both his adversaries win, and therefore on the last deal both non-dealers play the strength of their combined game against the common enemy, and thus beat him if they can. The dealer, however, has a remedy against a defeat, which is in this: If, upon examining his hand, he believes he cannot make a point, he can pass, and thus throw the deal elsewhere, thus having one more chance to win. And the same policy may be pursued by each player, until the game is played out. If two players go out together in consequence of a euchre, the elder hand of the two wins.

## SET-BACK EUCHRE

THIS game may be played by two or more persons, and is governed by the same rules as ordinary Euchre, except in the manner of counting, as hereinafter explained. It is quite amusing and exciting, especially when played for money.

Suppose four persons sit down to play, and agree that the pool shall be one dollar; each one contributes twenty-five cents. At the beginning of the game each player is five, and now the struggle commences to wipe out these scores and thus win the game. Each player plays for himself, and all are combined against him who orders up or plays the hand. Should any one not win a single trick, he has one point added to his score, and whoever is euchred is obliged to put another quarter into the pool, and has two points added to his score.

The player who thinks he cannot take a trick has the right to



# SPOIL FIVE

THIS game may be played by from two to ten players as individuals (best five-hand or six-hand), with a deck of 52 cards.

Ace of hearts is always third best trump. As trumps, the cards of the four suits rank as follows: Spades and Clubs, 5 (high), J, A hearts, A, K, Q, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, to 10 (low). Diamonds, 5 (high), J, A hearts, A, K, Q, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 4, 3, to 2 (low). Hearts, 5 (high), J, A, K, Q, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 4, 3, 2 (low).

As lay (not trump) suits, the cards of the four suits rank as follows: Spades and Clubs, K (high), Q, J, A, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 to 10 (low). Diamonds, K (high) Q, J, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 to A (low). Hearts, K (high), Q, J, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, to 2 (low).

Instead of cutting, any player deals cards, one at a time, face up, around in rotation to the left, beginning with player next to him; first player receiving a jack deals. Any player may shuffle cards, dealer last, and player to dealer's right cuts, leaving at least five cards in each packet.

Deal five cards to each player—three, then two, or two, then three, in rotation to the left, beginning with eldest hand. After each player has received five cards, the next card is turned for trump. If pack is found to be imperfect, or any but the trump card found faced in pack, same dealer deals again. Too many or too few cards dealt; cards exposed by dealer; failure to have cards cut, or to deal same number of cards to each player on same round; dealer counting cards on the table or in remainder of the pack, are misdeals, and next player on dealer's left deals.

ROBBING THE TRUMP.—Player holding ace of suit turned for trump may exchange any card in his hand for card turned, if he wishes; if not, he must request dealer to turn down trump card, thus announcing that he holds ace, otherwise he loses right to exchange ace for trump card, and his ace becomes lowest trump, even if it be the ace of hearts. If ace is turned, dealer may discard at once and take ace into his hand after first trick. Eldest hand should ask dealer to do this before leading, but if dealer does not want ace, he may play with his original hand, announcing this intention.

THE PLAY.—The object of the game is to take tricks. Eldest hand leads any card. Players in turn, if able to follow suit, must either do so or trump. Should a player hold no card of suit led, he may either throw off a card of another suit, or trump. Highest card played of suit led wins trick, unless trumped, when highest trump played wins.

RENEGING.—Holding either five or jack of trumps or ace of hearts, with no smaller trumps, when a trump lower than the one held is *led*, player need not follow suit, even though a higher card than the one he holds falls on the lead.

**IRREGULARITIES.**—A hand discovered in play to have too many or too few cards, must be discarded, face down, and its holder forfeits his interest in pool for that hand, the others playing without him. Player retains any tricks he takes previous to discovery that his hand is incorrect.

Player taking turned trump when he does not hold ace exposing a card (except to lead or play to trick) after any player has taken two tricks; or throwing off when he should have followed suit, must discard his hand, face down, and forfeit his interest in that pool, on that and subsequent deals until pool is won. If not won on that hand, he must add to pool after each deal just as though he were eligible to win.

**SCORING.**—Each player begins with an equal number of counters. Each player puts an equal number of counters in pool, and if pool is not won on first deal, each dealer in turn adds another counter. After pool is won, each player puts up equal number of counters for new pool.

Player who takes three tricks and immediately abandons balance of his hand, wins the pool. Should he continue to play, and take all five tricks, he wins pool, and in addition each player must give him one counter. Should he continue after taking three tricks, and fail to take all five, he loses pool. Pool then goes to next player winning three or five tricks.

**GAME.**—First player losing all his counters loses game; or first player winning an agreed number of counters wins the game.

## FORTY-FIVE

THIS is a variation of Spoil Five and may be played by two players as individuals or by four or six as partners (two against two and three against three, respectively). Game is scored by points; side taking three or four tricks scores 5 points; five tricks, 10 points. Sometimes each trick counts 5 points, and score of side taking fewest tricks is deducted from that of side taking most tricks. Thus three tricks count 5; four tricks, 15; five tricks, 25 points. 45 points is game.

# AUCTION PITCH

AUCTION PITCH is played with a pack of fifty-two cards, which rank as at Whist, and by any number of persons from four to eight.

The deal is determined by cutting; the player cutting the highest card deals. Ace is high.

After the deal has been determined, and the cards have been shuffled and cut by the player to the right of the dealer, the dealer delivers six cards to each player, three at a time, in rotation, beginning with the player to his left. No trump is turned. After the first hand has been played, the deal passes in rotation to the left.

After the cards have been dealt, the eldest hand (the player to the left of the dealer) proceeds to sell the privilege of pitching the trump.

Each player in turn has the right to make one bid, but no more.

The bidding proceeds in rotation, beginning with the player to the left of the eldest hand. The eldest hand has the last say, and may either sell to the highest bidder, or decline to sell, and pitch the trump himself.

If the seller declines to entertain the highest bid, and pitches the trump himself, he is entitled, if successful, to score all the points he may make; but if he fails to make as many points as the highest number offered, he must be set back just that number of points, and he cannot score anything he may have made during the play of that hand.

A player whose bid has been accepted may score not only the number of points he bid, if he makes them, but also any points he may make in excess thereof.

If a player buys the privilege of pitching the trump and fails to make or save the necessary number of points he must be set back the number of points he bid, and he cannot score anything he may have made during the play of that hand.

The seller, when he accepts a bid, scores the points at once, and before a card is led.

If no bid is made, the seller must pitch the trump himself.

The game is seven or ten points, as agreed. All points a player may make are deducted from his score. All points a player may be set back are added to his score. The player whose score is first reduced to nothing wins the game.

The points rank and are scored in the following order of precedence:

1. *High* (the highest trump out).
2. *Low* (the lowest trump out).
3. *Jack* (the knave of trumps).
4. *Game*.

*Low* scores for the player who originally held it. *Jack* may be

taken with any superior trump, and scores for the player who makes or saves it. *Game* counts one point for player whose cards, taken in tricks won by him, figure highest; tens counting 10 each, aces 4, kings 3, queens 2, jacks 1.

In the event of a tie in counting game, that point is not scored by either party.

#### PLAYING THE HAND

After it has been determined who is to pitch the trump, the player having that privilege must lead a card of the suit he makes trump. Each player, beginning with the player to the left of the leader, plays a card to the lead. When all the players have played to the lead, that constitutes a trick.

The highest card of the suit led wins the trick, and the winner of the trick has the next lead.

After the first trick it is not compulsory to lead a trump, and a player may lead a card of any suit he chooses.

Each player must follow suit if he can, unless he choose to trump. If he has no card of the suit led, he is not compelled to trump, but may play a card of any suit he chooses.

The playing proceeds in this way until all the cards held by each of the players are played out. After the hand is played the scores are made, and a new deal ensues; this is continued until some player wins the game.

If a player make a revoke he is debarred from scoring any point he may have made in the play of the hand; and in addition the revoking player must be set back the highest number of points that was bid (in the hand) for the privilege of pitching the trump.

Any loss an innocent player may have sustained by reason of the revoke, if claimed, must be rectified and made good, provided the same can be clearly demonstrated by subsequent examination of the tricks.

In all other particulars this game is governed by the laws of Seven-up.

#### SMUDGE

A VARIETY of Auction Pitch, bidding to the board, in which a player making four points, after having bid four, wins the game if he was not in the hole when he made the bid.

# SEVEN-UP

(All-Fours—Old Sledge)

THIS game, usually played by two and sometimes by three, as individuals, or by four as partners (two against two), with a full pack, was originally known as All-Fours, and derived that name from the four chances for each of which a point is scored, namely: *high*, the best trump out; *low*, the smallest trump dealt; *jack*, the knave of trumps; *game*, the majority of pips reckoned from such of the following cards as the respective players have in their tricks, viz.: every ace is counted as 4; king, 3; queen, 2; knave, 1; and ten for 10. *Low* is always scored by the person to whom it was dealt; but *jack* being the property of whoever can win or save it, the possessor is permitted to revoke and trump with that card, and when turned up as trump the dealer scores; it is also allowable for the player who lays down a high or low trump to inquire at the time whether the same be high or low.

After cutting for deal, at which either the highest or lowest card wins, as previously fixed, six cards are to be given to each player, either by three or one at a time, and the next turned up for trump; then if the eldest does not like his card, he may, for once in a hand, say, "I beg," when the dealer must either give a point or three more cards to each, and turn up the next for trump; but if that should prove of the same suit as the first turned up, then three cards more are to be given, and so on till a different suit occurs. The cards rank as at Whist, and each player should always strive to secure his own tens and court cards, to take those of the adversary, to obtain which, except when commanding cards are held, it is usual to play a low one to throw the lead into the opponent's hand. Seven or ten points form the game, which may be set up as at Whist, though a very customary method is to draw two cards from the pack, and lay them one on the other, so as to exhibit only the number of pips the player has gained.

When the dealer shows any of his adversary's cards a new deal may be demanded, but in showing his own he must abide by the same.

If discovered, previous to playing, that too many cards are given to either party, a fresh deal may be claimed, or the extra cards drawn out by the opponent; but should even a single card have been played, then there must be another deal.

With strict players the adversary may score a point whenever his opponent does not trump or follow suit, and each calculates his game without inspecting the tricks, which, when erroneously set up, must not only be taken down, but also the antagonist either scores four points or one as shall have been agreed on.

## CALIFORNIA JACK

A VARIATION of Seven-up for two or four players. Deal same as Seven-up, and turn remainder of pack face up. Top card in-

dicates trump suit (or cards may be cut for trump suit before the deal). Eldest hand leads, and winner of first trick takes the top card from pack, and each player to left in turn takes one card. Winner of one trick leads to next, etc., until cards in pack and hands are exhausted. Points count same as in Seven-up, except that *low* counts for player or side winning it in a trick. Ten points is game.

### SHASTA SAM

A VARIATION of California Jack in which the pack remains face down instead of face up. The trump is determined by cutting before the deal.

# PEDRO SANCHO

THE game of Pedro Sancho is played the same as Auction Pitch or All-Fours, with the following exceptions:

1. The five of trumps is called Pedro, and counts five in the score.

2. The nine of trumps is called Sancho, and counts nine in the score.

3. It is possible to hold eighteen points in one hand, and the points score and take precedence in the following order, viz.: 1st, high; 2d, low; 3d, jack; 4th, game, one point each. 5th, Pedro, five points; 6th, Sancho, nine points. (Game counts one point for player whose cards, taken in tricks won by him, figure highest; tens counting 10 each, aces 4, kings 3, queens 2, jacks 1.)

4. Pedro and Sancho, like jack and game, are not sure cards; they may be respectively captured by any trump of a higher denomination, and count in the score of the winner of the trick containing them.

5. The dealer sells the trump, not the eldest hand, as in Auction Pitch.

6. The bids may pass around the board one or more times, until all the players are satisfied. For instance: after all the players (once around) have bid or refused, they may again, in turn, supersede their former bids; and this process may be repeated until the highest possible bid that can be obtained has been made, and accepted or rejected by the dealer.

7. The game is won by the player who first scores fifty points.

In scoring, each player commences with fifty points (or more, if previously agreed). All points made are deducted from the player's score; any accepted bid not accomplished is added to his score. The player whose score is first reduced to nothing wins the game.

The game is usually kept by a scorer, chosen by mutual agreement. It is his business to see that the points claimed by any player are in accordance with the cards held by him; he must also declare the state of the game, when requested to do so by any of the players.

A player whose bid has been accepted is permitted to score not only the amount of his bid, when he has made it, but also any points he may succeed in making in excess of his bid.

If the dealer refuses to entertain the highest bid, he is entitled to score all the points he makes; but if he fails to make as much as the highest bid offered, he is set back just that number of points.

The first object for a player to attain in this game is, of course, to make points for his own score; but, if he finds that he is not

able to succeed, his next endeavor should be to do all in his power to set back the player who is striving to secure the amount of his bid; in doing this, however, strict attention must be paid to the state of the score, and the play regulated in accordance with it. Thus, it is good policy, when a player holds points which he finds he cannot make, to play them, if possible, into the hands of the one whose score is lowest. It is even better to let these points go to the bidder, if his score is low, than to permit them to fall to another player whose score already stands high.

If two players have already reduced their score to two, and one of them has made high, game, Pedro and Sancho, the other player could go out before him with low and jack.

The foregoing is the method usually adopted for playing the game of Pedro Sancho. There are, however, a few modifications which find favor in some localities. These are as follows:

1. When four play, the four threes may be discarded from the pack, and twelve cards dealt to each player, so that all the cards are in play. For eight players, six cards to each will produce the same result. When less than four play, nine or twelve cards may be dealt to each, as agreed upon, to increase the chances of counting-cards being out.

2. The deuce only is low, and is not a sure card, as in the regular game, but counts for the taker instead of the holder. If the deuce of trumps has not been dealt, no point can be scored for low.

3. Game is represented solely by the ten of trumps, which can be captured by any higher trump. If the ten has not been dealt, no one can score the one point for game.

4. The player who has the pitch can only, if successful, score the amount of his bid, the other players scoring at the close of the round any points each has made.

5. The game is also played without Sancho, making the score only nine points, and game twenty-one points. This variety is generally known as "Pedro."

## DOM PEDRO

DOM PEDRO (or Snoozer) is the same as Pedro Sancho, with the joker (called Dom Pedro or Snoozer) added to the pack. The joker ranks below the deuce of trumps in play and counts 15 points for the taker of the trick in which it is played. It does not score low, but is a trump and wins over any card in plain suits. The game is 50 or 100 points.



# DRAW POKER

**DRAW POKER** is played with a pack of fifty-two cards, and by any number of persons from two to six.

Before the dealer begins to deal the cards, the player next to his left, who is called the *ante-man* or *age*, must deposit in the pool an *ante* not exceeding one-half the limit previously agreed upon. This is called a blind.

The deal is performed by giving five cards to each player, one at a time, beginning with the player to the left of the dealer.

## GOING IN ON THE ORIGINAL HAND

After the cards have been dealt the players look at their hands, and each player in rotation, beginning with the player to the left of the *age*, determines whether he will *go in* or not. Any player who decides to go in, that is, to play for the pool, or "pot," must put into the pool double the amount of the ante, except the player holding the *age*, who contributes the same amount as his original ante. This makes the blind good, and all the players interested in that hand will have contributed alike.

Those who decline to play throw their cards, face downward, upon the table in front of the next dealer.

Any player when it is his turn, and after making the ante good, may *raise*, *i.e.*, increase the ante any amount within the limit of the game; the next player, after making good the ante and raise, may then also raise it any amount within the limit; and so on. Each player, as he makes good and equals the other players who are in before him, may thus increase the ante if he chooses, compelling the others to equal that increase or abandon their share of the pool.

Each player who raises the ante must do so in rotation, going round to the left, and any player who remains in to play must put in the pool as much as will make his stake equal to such increase, or abandon all he has already contributed to the pool.

## THE STRADDLE

Another feature that may be introduced when betting upon the original hand is the straddle. The straddle is nothing more than a double blind. For example:

A, B, C, D and E play. A deals. B, the player holding the *age*, antes one chip. C can straddle B's ante by putting in the pool two chips, provided he does so before the cards are cut for the deal. D may double the straddle, *i.e.*, straddle C, and so on up to the *age*, provided the bets do not exceed the limit. In the above instance, supposing C only to straddle, it would cost D, E

and A each four chips to go in, and it would cost B three and C two chips. Each straddle costs double the preceding one.

The straddle does not give the player the age, it only gives him the first opportunity to be the last in before the draw; that is, the player to the left of the last straddler, after looking at his hand, and before the draw, must be the first to declare whether he will make good the straddle, and so on, in rotation, up to the player who made the last straddle. After the draw, the player to the left of the age must make the first bet, provided he remains in. A good player very rarely straddles.

#### FILLING THE HANDS

When all are in who intend to play, each player has the right to draw any number of cards he chooses, from one to five, or he can retain his cards as originally dealt to him. If a player draws cards, he must discard a like number from his hand previous to drawing, and the rejected cards must be placed face downward upon the table near the next dealer.

The dealer asks each player in rotation, beginning with the holder of the age, how many cards he wants, and when the player has discarded he gives the number requested from the top of the pack. When the other hands have been helped, the dealer, if he has gone in and wants cards, then helps himself last.

#### BETTING, RAISING AND CALLING

When all the hands are filled, the player to the left of the age has the first say, and he must either bet or retire from the game, forfeiting what he has already staked. The same with all the other players, in rotation, up to the age. When a player makes a bet, the next player must either see him, *i.e.*, put in the pool an equal amount, or go better, *i.e.*, make the previous bet good, and raise it any amount not exceeding the limit; or he must pass out. This continues either until some one player drives all the others out of the game and takes the pool without showing his hand or until all the other players who remain in see the last raise (no one going better) and call the player who made the last raise. In this event, *i.e.*, when a call is made, the players remaining in all show their hands, and the strongest hand takes the pool.

The following is an example illustrating the mode of betting before and after the draw: The limit is thirty chips, and A, B, C, D and E are the players. A deals. B, holding the age, antes one chip; C goes in and puts up two chips; D makes good and raises ten chips, putting in twelve chips; E passes out of the game; A makes good, sees D's raise, putting in twelve chips; B makes good, sees D's raise, and goes five chips better, this costing him sixteen chips; C passes out and abandons the two chips he has already put in; D sees B's raise, and bets the limit better, contributing thirty-five chips; A sees D, and deposits thirty-five chips; B also sees D, and puts thirty chips in the pool. A, B and

D now each have forty-seven chips in the pool, which, together with the two chips abandoned by C, make a total of one hundred and forty-three chips.

After the hands are filled, B holding the ace, and C having passed out, it becomes D's *say*, i.e., D's turn to declare what he will do. D determines to stake five chips; A sees D's bet and goes thirty chips better, and puts up thirty-five chips; B sees A, and deposits thirty-five chips; D makes good, putting up thirty chips, and *calls* A.

Each of the players now has eighty-two chips in the pool, which, including the two chips which C forfeited, makes a total of two hundred and forty-eight chips. They show their hands, and A, having the best hand, captures the pool.

Suppose that instead of B and D calling A, they had passed out. Then A would have taken the pool without showing his hand.

If all the players pass, up to the ace, the latter takes the pool, and the deal ends.

#### THE OLD-FASHIONED GAME

The foregoing is a description of what is called modern Draw Poker, and is the game now almost universally played in this country; but some old-fashioned players, who object to a compulsory blind, which the ante of the player holding the ace really is, prefer the old game of Draw Poker, which differs from the modern game in the following particulars:

1. The dealer opens the hand by putting up a fixed ante before dealing, which is not, in the strict sense of the term, a bet or a blind.

2. The ace alone has the privilege of going a blind, provided he does so before the cards are cut for the deal, but this is optional, and not compulsory.

3. Previous to the draw any player may pass and afterwards come in again, provided no bet or blind has been made before he passes.

4. If, previous to the draw, all the players, including the dealer, pass without making a bet, the hand is ended, and the eldest hand puts up an ante and deals. This contingency is not likely to occur very often.

#### VALUES OF THE HANDS

The values of the hands are as follows, commencing with the lowest:

1. *One Pair*.—(Accompanied by three cards of different denominations.) If two players each hold a pair, the highest pair wins; if the two are similar, the highest remaining card wins.

2. *Two Pairs*.—(Accompanied by a card of another denomination). If two players each hold two pairs, the highest pairs win.

3. *Triplets* (that is, three cards of the same denomination, not

accompanied by a pair).—The highest triplets win. Triplets beat two pairs.

4. A *Straight* (that is, a sequence of five cards not all of the same suit).—An ace may either begin or end a straight. For example: Ace (highest), king, queen, jack, ten, is a straight, and the highest straight. Five, four, three, two, ace (lowest) is a straight, and the lowest straight. An ace cannot occupy an intermediate position, thus: King, queen, ace, two, three, is not a straight. If more than one player hold a straight, the straight headed by the highest card wins. A straight will beat triplets.

Straights are not always played; it should therefore be determined whether they are to be admitted at the commencement of the game. If, however, it has been agreed before commencing to play that straights are to be counted in the game, a straight flush outranks four cards of the same denomination, four aces, for instance.

5. A *Flush* (that is, five cards of the same suit not in sequence).—If more than one player holds a flush, the flush containing the highest card wins; if the highest cards tie, the next highest cards in these two hands win, and so on. A flush will beat a straight, and consequently triplets.

6. A *Full* (that is, three cards of the same denomination and a pair).—If more than one player holds a full, the highest triplets win. A full will beat a flush.

7. *Fours* (that is, four cards of the same denomination, accompanied by any other card).—If more than one player holds fours the highest fours win. When straights are not played, fours beat a straight flush.

8. A *Straight Flush* (that is a sequence of five cards, all of the same suit).—If more than one player holds a straight flush, the winning hand is determined in the same manner as the straight, which see. When straights are not played, the straight flush does not rank higher than a common flush, but when straights are played, it is the highest hand that can be held, and beats four of a kind.

When none of the foregoing hands are shown, the highest card wins; if these tie, the next highest in these two hands, and so on.

If, upon a *call* for a show of cards, it occurs that two or more parties interested in the call hold hands identical in value, and those hands are the best out, the parties thus tied must divide the pool, share and share alike.

#### TECHNICAL TERMS USED IN POKER

*Age*.—Same as eldest hand.

*Ante*.—The stake deposited in the pool by the age at the beginning of the game.

*Blaze*.—This hand consists of five court cards, and when it is played, beats two pairs.

*Blind*.—The ante deposited by the age previous to the deal. The blind may be doubled by the player to the left of the eldest

hand, and the next player to the left may at his option *straddle* this bet; and so on, including the dealer, each player doubling. The player to the left of the age alone has the privilege of the first straddle, and if he decline to straddle, it debars any other player coming after him from doing so. (See note to Rule 17.) To make a blind good costs double the amount of the ante, and to make a straddle good costs four times the amount of the blind. Each succeeding straddle costs double the preceding one.

*Bluff.*—Playing one's hand in such fashion as to make other players believe it is better than it is, so that they shall refuse to see your bet and you will take the pot without having to show your hand.

*Call.*—When the bet goes round to the last better, a player who remains in, if he does not wish to see and go better, simply sees and calls, and then all those playing show their hands, and the highest hand wins the pool.

*Chips.*—Ivory or bone tokens, representing a fixed value in money.

*Chipping, or to Chip.*—Synonymous with betting. Thus a player instead of saying, "I bet," may say, "I chip," so much.

*Discard.*—To take from your hand the number of cards you intend to draw and place them on the table, near the next dealer, face downward.

*Draw.*—After discarding one or more cards, to receive a corresponding number from the dealer.

*Eldest Hand, or Age.*—The player immediately at the left of the dealer.

*Fill.*—To match or strengthen the cards to which you draw.

*Foul Hand.*—A hand composed of more or less than five cards.

*Freeze-Out.*—In Freeze-out Poker each player exposes an equal amount at the beginning of the game, which cannot be added to from any source other than winnings from other players. No player can retire with any of this stake until the close of the game or the hour fixed for its close. No player can be deprived of a call if he puts up all his money, and no player, when his money is exhausted, can borrow or contribute in the game on credit under any circumstances.

*Going Better.*—When any player makes a bet it is the privilege of the next player to the left to raise him, that is, after making good the amount already bet by his adversary, to make a still higher bet. In such a case it is usual to say, "I see you and go (so much) better," naming the extra sum bet.

*Going In.*—Making good the ante of the age and the straddles (if any), for the privilege of drawing cards and playing for the pool.

*Jack-Pots.*—This is a Western modification introduced into the game, and is fully explained further on.

*Limit.*—A condition made at the beginning of a game, limiting the amount of any single bet or raise.

*Making Good.*—Depositing in the pool an amount equal to any

bet previously made. This is done previous to raising or calling a player, and is sometimes called seeing a bet.

*Original Hand.*—The first five cards dealt to any player.

*Pat Hand.*—An original hand not likely to be improved by drawing, such as a full, straight, flush, or pairs.

*Pass.*—"I pass" is a term used in Draw Poker to signify that a player throws up his hand and retires from the game.

*Pot.*—The pool, or amount to be played for.

*Raising a Bet.*—The same as "going better."

*Say.*—When it is the turn of any player to declare what he will do, whether he will bet or pass his hand, it is said to be his say.

*Seeing a Bet.*—The same as making good.

*Straddle.*— See *Blind*.

*Table Stakes.*—A table stake simply means that each player places his stake where it may be seen, and that a player cannot be raised more than he has upon the table; but at any time between deals he may increase his stake from his pocket, or he may put up any article for convenience' sake, say a knife, and state that he makes his stake as large as any other player's, and he is then liable to be raised to any amount equal to the stake of any other player, and must make good with cash. When playing table stakes, if a player has no money on the table, he must put up or declare his stake previous to raising his hand, and, failing to do this, he must stand out of the game for that hand.

## RULES OF DRAW POKER

### CUTTING AND DEALING

1. The deal is determined by throwing around one card to each player, and the player who gets the lowest card deals.

2. In throwing for the deal, the ace is lowest and the king highest. Ties are determined by cutting.

3. The cards must be shuffled above the table; each player has a right to shuffle the cards, the dealer last.

4. The player to the right of the dealer must cut the cards.

5. The dealer must give each player one card at a time, in rotation, beginning to his left, and in this order he must deliver five cards to each player.

6. If the dealer deals without having the pack properly cut, or if a card is faced in the pack, there must be a fresh deal. The cards are re-shuffled and re-cut, and the dealer deals again.

7. If a card be accidentally exposed by the dealer while in the act of dealing, the player to whom such card is dealt must accept it as though it had not been exposed. (See Rule 16.) This rule does not apply when a card is faced in the pack.

8. If the dealer gives to himself, or either of the other players, more or less than five cards, and the player receiving such a number of cards discovers and announces the fact before he raises his hand, it is a misdeal. The cards are re-shuffled and re-cut, and the dealer deals again.

9. If the dealer gives to himself, or either of the other players, more or less than five cards, and the player receiving such improper number of cards lifts his hand before he announces the fact, no misdeal occurs, and he must retire from the game for that hand.

10. After the first hand the deal proceeds in rotation, beginning with the player to the left of the dealer.

#### DISCARDING AND DRAWING

11. After the deal has been completed, each player who remains in the game may discard from his hand as many cards as he chooses, or his whole hand, and call upon the dealer to give him a like number from the top of those remaining in the pack. The eldest hand must discard first, and so in regular rotation round to the dealer, who discards last; and the players must discard before any party is helped. [For the sake of convenience, each player should throw his discarded cards face downward upon the table near the next dealer.]

12. Any player, after having asked for fresh cards, must take the exact number called for; and after cards have once been discarded, they must not again be taken in hand.

13. Any player, previous to raising his hand or making a bet, may demand of the dealer how many cards he drew, and the latter must reply correctly. By raising his hand or making a bet, the player forfeits the right to inquire and removes the obligation to answer.

14. Should the dealer give any player more cards than the latter has demanded, and the player discover and announce the fact before raising his cards, the dealer must withdraw the superfluous cards and restore them to the pack. But if the player raises the cards before informing the dealer of the mistake, he must retire from the game during that hand.

15. Should the dealer give any player fewer cards than the latter has discarded, and the player discover and announce the fact previous to lifting the cards, the dealer must give the player from the pack sufficient cards to make the whole number correspond with the number originally demanded. If the player raises the cards before making the demand for more, he must retire from the game during that hand.

16. If a player discards and draws fresh cards to his hand, and while serving him the dealer exposes one or more of the cards, the dealer must place the exposed cards upon the bottom of the pack, and give the player a corresponding number from the top of the pack after all the other active players have been served. (See Rule 8.)

#### BETTING, CALLING AND SHOWING

17. In opening the pool before the cards are dealt, the age makes the first ante, which must not exceed one-half the limit

After the cards are dealt, every player in his proper turn, beginning with the player to the left of the age, must make the ante good by depositing double the amount in the pool, or retire from the game for that hand. [This opening bet of the age is simply a compulsory blind. Many fine poker players consider this objectionable and prefer the old-fashioned game, as follows: 1. The dealer antes a fixed sum previous to dealing, which is not a bet or a blind. 2. The age may go a blind, but this is optional, and not compulsory. 3. Previous to the draw, any player may pass and come in again, provided no bet or blind has been made before he passes.]

18. After the cards have been dealt, any player in his proper turn, beginning with the player to the left of the age, after making good the age's ante, may raise the same any amount not exceeding the limit of the game.

19. After the hands are filled, any player who remains in the game may, in his proper turn, beginning with the player to the left of the age, bet or raise the pool any amount not exceeding the limit of the game.

20. After the draw has been made, the eldest hand or age has the privilege of deferring his say until after all the other players have made their bets or passed. The age is the last player to declare whether he will play or pass. If, however, the age pass out of the game before the draw, then the next player to his left (in play), after the draw, must make the first bet, or failing to bet, must pass out. The privileges of the age cannot be transferred.

21. If a player in his regular turn bets or raises a bet any amount not exceeding the limit of the game, his adversaries must either call him, go better, or retire from the game for that hand. When a player makes a bet he must deposit the amount in the pool.

22. If a player makes good or sees a bet, and calls for a show of hands, each player must show his entire hand to the board, the caller last, and the best poker hand wins the pool.

23. If a player bets or raises a bet, and no other player goes better or calls him, he wins the pool, and cannot be compelled to show his hand.

24. Upon a show of hands, if a player miscalls his hand, he does not lose the pool for that reason, for every hand shows for itself.

25. If a player passes or throws up his hand, he passes out of the game, and cannot, under any circumstances whatever, participate further in that game.

26. Any player betting with more or less than five cards in his hand loses the pool, unless his opponents all throw up their hands before discovering the foul hand. If only one player is betting against the foul hand, that player is entitled to the ante and all the money bet; but if there are more than one betting against him, then the best hand among his opponents is entitled to the pool.



27. If a player makes a bet and an adversary raises him, and the player who made the previous bet has not money sufficient to see the raise, he can put up all the funds he may have and call for a show for that amount.

28. None but the eldest hand (age) has the privilege of going a blind. The party next to the left of the eldest hand may double the blind, and the next player straddle it, the next double the straddle, and so on, but the amount of the straddle, when good, must not exceed the limit of the game.

29. A player cannot straddle a blind and raise it at the same time, nor can any player raise a blind before the cards are dealt.

30. If the player to the left of the age declines to straddle a blind, he debars any other player from doing so.

#### JACK-POTS

The jack-pot is a modification introduced in the game of Draw Poker and is played as follows:

When all the players pass up to the blind hand, the latter allows his blind to remain in the pot, and each of the other players deposits a similar amount. The blind now deals, and any player, in his regular turn, may open or break the pot, provided he holds a pair of jacks or better; but a player is not compelled to do so, this being entirely optional.

Each player in turn, commencing with the one at the left of the dealer, declares whether he can or will open the pot; if he declines to open he says: "I pass." If he has the requisite hand and elects to open, he says: "I open."

If no player opens the pot, then each player deposits in the pool the same amount that was previously contributed or such amount as may be agreed upon, and the deal passes to the next player. The same performance ensues until some player holds the necessary cards and is willing to break the pot.

A player may break the pot for any amount within the limits of the game, and each player in turn must make the bet good, raise it, or pass out.

After all the players who determine to go in have made good, and the hands have been filled, then the player who opened the pot makes the first bet.

If all pass up to the player who broke the pot, the latter takes the pool and can only be compelled to show the jacks, or better, necessary to break the pot.

A player who breaks the pot on a pair may split the pair in order to draw to a four flush or straight (if the latter be played); but if he does so, he must lay the discard to one side, separate from any other cards, so that, after the result has been determined, he may satisfy the other players that he broke the pot with a legal hand. If this precaution is not observed, and attention called to it, the delinquent is subject to penalty prescribed in the following rule:

When a player breaks the pot without holding the requisite cards to do so, he must deposit in the pool, as penalty, twice the amount of his original bet. [The amount of penalty for such an error should preferably be mutually agreed upon before opening the game. The above penalty seems light enough, considering the injustice that an error of this kind might work on the rest of the players. It has been suggested that ten times the original ante would not be an excessive penalty.]

If no player come in except the one who broke the pot on an insufficient hand, a new hand must be dealt and the penalty added to the pot.

If one or more players participate in the call when such an error as the foregoing occurs, the player holding the best hand outside the delinquent player takes the pool; or if a player drives the original breaker and all others out, then the pool must go to him.

PROGRESSIVE JACK-POTS are played as follows: When, after a deal, no one opens the game, the players each place another chip in the pool, new hands are dealt, etc., as before described, and no player can, under the second deal, open with less than queens or better. If a third deal becomes necessary, it requires kings or better to break the pot; and should it come to a fourth deal, it takes aces or better, and so remains for any subsequent deals, until some player can and will break the pot.

## STRAIGHT POKER

Copyright by U. S. Playing Card Co., Cincinnati, U. S. A.

DRAW POKER rules govern in this game in regard to cards, preliminaries, values of hands, foul hands, and limits.

Each player antes an equal amount. The dealer serves each player with five cards, dealing as in Draw Poker. There is no draw.

Beginning at dealer's left, each player in turn either passes or bets. He may pass and hold his hand till a bet is made, and then in his next turn may bet. If he passes after a bet is made, he must discard his hand.

When a bet is made, the next player, and the others in turn, either pass, stay (bet an equal amount), or raise, till all who stay have an equal amount in the pool. Then on the show-down the highest hand takes the pool. If there is a tie, the pool is divided. If any player makes a bet that no other player will see, the pot goes to such better.

The winner of each pot deals for the next.

## STUD POKER

DRAW POKER rules govern in this game in regard to cards, preliminaries, values of hands and limits.

Before the deal, the player on the dealer's left may, if he desires, put up a blind. The dealer serves one card, face down, to each player around to the left. Each player in turn must then decide after receiving his card, which he looks at, whether to pass, stay or raise. If he passes, he throws his one card in the discard pile and is out for that deal. If he stays, he puts up double the blind, at the same time raising (within the limit) if he so desires. The betting then proceeds as in Draw Poker until all players have either passed or seen all raises, after which the second round is served, face up.

If there has been no blind, the dealer serves two rounds before betting begins, first round face down, second round face up. The player receiving the highest card on this round must then bet or pass, when the others in turn pass, stay (bet an equal amount) or raise as before. If two or more cards of the same denomination are high, the player receiving the first of them makes the first bet.

The dealing continues until each active player has received five cards, one face down, four face up.

After each round the betting follows as described, the player having the highest cards showing betting first on each round. If he prefers, he may pass after the first round, when the next player may begin the betting, and all must pass out or bet an equal amount. If at any time any player makes a bet that no other player will see he takes the pot, and deals the next hand.

If two or more players stay to the finish, the highest hand takes the pot. If there is a tie, the pot must be divided.

If the dealer exposes a card too soon—*i.e.*, if, before betting is concluded on a round, he begins serving another, the card or cards so shown must be thrown in the discard, and the dealer should be made to pay a forfeit, to be agreed upon beforehand.

## WHISKEY POKER

DEALER serves five cards, face down, one at a time, to each player in the game, including himself, and to an extra hand in the middle of the table, called the "widow." He must serve all the other players in turn, around to the left, then to the widow, then himself last.

Any player who is willing to play his hand as it signifies it by knocking on the table.

Each player, beginning on dealer's left, may knock, pass, or take the widow. If any player knocks on the first round, the widow is turned face up on the table. The next player, and all the others in turn, except the one who knocked, may each draw one card from the widow, at the same time replacing it with a card from his hand. Or any player in his turn, at any time in the game, may discard his entire hand and take the entire widow in its place.

If any player takes the widow before it has been turned over he does not expose it, but must place his own cards on the table face up. The other players may then draw in turn, till some one knocks.

If all pass on the first round, the dealer, after passing, turns the widow face up, and the game proceeds.

After one knocks, the others may have one more draw from the widow in turn, or may retain their hands without drawing. No player can draw after he has knocked.

After the knock, and the final round of draws, all hands must be shown. The highest takes the pot if a pot has been made; or the lowest pays the forfeit agreed upon beforehand.

## DEUCES WILD

Copyright by U. S. Playing Card Co., Cincinnati, U. S. A.

THIS recent addition to the varieties of Poker is rapidly becoming popular wherever players of average ability wish to neutralize the technical knowledge of values possessed by the old-school players, or where it is desirable to add a little excitement to the game.

**THE PACK.**—Any of the standard poker packs may be used; 52 cards, with or without the joker, or the short pack of 44 cards, with or without the joker, but the cards deleted from the short pack must be the 3's and 4's, leaving in the deuces.

**THE DEUCES.**—These four cards may be called anything the holder of one or more of them pleases, the same privilege being accorded to the joker, if it is in the pack. Two aces and a deuce may be called three aces. The 10, 8, 6 of hearts and two deuces may be called three 10's, three 8's, three 6's, or a straight, or a straight flush.

**BLIND AND ANTE.**—The dealer puts up the amount agreed upon for the blind, and every pot is a jack, but there is no opening qualification required. Each player in turn to the left of the dealer may open it by putting up an ante that is double the amount of the dealer's blind, and may raise it to any amount within the limit agreed upon for betting. As soon as any player opens by putting up an ante, each player in turn to the left, including those who previously passed, may come in.

**THE BETTING.**—The first player who puts up an ante, called the "opener," must make the first bet, and each player in turn to the left must call, raise, or pass out. In some places the opener is allowed to "breathe," and each player to the left can do the same, until a bet is made. If none is made, all who have drawn cards show their hands for the pool, no player being allowed to make a bet after all have breathed.

**CALLING AND SHOWING.**—Before laying his cards on the table, when a call is made, each player must distinctly announce what he has, and his hand must be taken at this valuation, provided

it is in the cards. This is very important because of the many mistakes made in the valuation of a hand when the deuces are a part of it.

For instance, a player goes in on two deuces and a queen, which he intends calling three queens, and draws a pair of eights. In the call he claims a queen full, and is beaten by four treys. What he actually had was four eights. A player calls his hand as four sixes, and lays down three deuces and the six and three of clubs. What he really had was a straight flush, 7 high.

**RANK OF HANDS.**—The only invincible hand is four deuces and the joker. Five of a kind comes next, then a straight flush, four of a kind, a full house, a flush, triplets, two pairs and one pair. In case of ties, the natural cards are better than combinations made with the deuces or joker, because of the greater difficulty of getting them.

Three actual kings will beat a king and two deuces. Two sixes and a deuce will beat a six and two deuces. Any straight or flush made without a deuce or joker will beat one made with any of those artificial fillers. This is because there are more artificial cards than natural ones in each denomination.

The deal passes to the left, and all the laws for the regular game of Poker govern any irregularities.

## MISTIGRIS

THIS game is Draw Poker, the only difference being that it is played with 53 cards, the joker being added to the regular pack. The joker counts for any card the player who holds it may desire. Thus he may hold five of a kind. This hand beats a royal flush. Otherwise Draw Poker rules govern.

## THE DELETED PACK

AMONG the many devices to get the so-called scientific player away from his poker probabilities is the deleted pack. This consists in taking out the deuces and treys, sometimes the fours also. The principal change this makes is in the odds on the draw. An open-end straight is just as easy to fill as ever; but there are only ten cards in the suit to fill flushes. The hands naturally run larger, owing to the smaller pack. This game may be combined with the joker or the wild widow; or with deuces wild, if the treys, fours and fives are thrown out.

## FREAK HANDS

IN some localities, notably in the South, certain freak hands are played in connection with any form of Poker. A blaze is any five picture cards, and beats two pairs but loses to three of a kind. A tiger is 7 high and 2 low, without a pair, sequence, or

flush. It ranks between a straight and a flush. A Dutch straight or skip is a sequence of all even or all odd cards, such as 4 6 8 10 Q. It beats two pairs and a blaze. A round the corner straight might be Q K A 2 3. It beats three of a kind but loses to a regular straight.

## PEEK POKER

IN their efforts to get the so-called scientific players away from the book game, and render their elaborate calculations as to chance and probability abortive, the amateurs have invented a number of modifications of the standard game of Draw Poker. Among these the first was the introduction of the joker; then came Deuces Wild, and some players now allow the deuces, treys and fours to run wild, and often with the joker also in the pack.

Peek is the latest, and there are two forms of it; seven cards being dealt to each player, or eight. With seven cards, the first two are dealt face down, and the remaining five face up. With eight cards, the last is also face down. After looking at his down cards, the player can discard and draw one at a time, just as in Stud Poker. In some games all the discards are made at once, but it is not a good game. Five cards are then picked to be shown for the final call and the pot.

## THE WILD WIDOW

THIS is a modification of the variety of Poker known as "Deuces Wild," described on a previous page.

The game is practically Draw Poker except that after the fourth card has been dealt to each player, including the dealer, one card is dealt to the table, face up, and remains there. The fifth card is then given to each player, face down, to complete their hands.

The three cards of the same denomination as the widow are then running wild and any player holding one or more of those cards may call it or them what he pleases. Five of a kind is the best possible hand. Suppose the widow is an 8, and a player holds an 8 with three tens and a six. He can call his hand four tens or a ten full on sixes. He must call his hand before showing it, and he cannot change his call after his hand is laid down.

The Wild Widow is sometimes played with the joker in the pack, so that there shall be four cards running wild. In some places it is also the rule to lay the hand down and let the cards speak for themselves, instead of making the player say just what he has, or how he uses his wild cards. It is also insisted in some circles that one must have a pair of jacks or better to open.

# WHIST

Copyright by U. S. Playing Card Co., Cincinnati, U. S. A.

THERE are two forms of Whist, single table, in which four players alone are engaged, and duplicate, in which a number of tables overplay the same hands. As the single-table game is the foundation of duplicate, it will be described first.

THE PACK.—Fifty-two cards, which rank from the A K Q down to the deuce in play; but in cutting, the ace is low. Two packs are sometimes used, the still pack being shuffled by the dealer's partner. The backs should be of different colors.

NUMBER OF PLAYERS.—Four are active, but six may form a table, those who shall play the first rubber being decided by cutting.

CUTTING.—The pack is spread downward on the table and each candidate for play draws a card. If there are more than four candidates, the four lowest play the first game, and then cut to decide the outgoers, the highest giving way to the players who are waiting. The table made up, the four active players cut again for partners, the two lowest pairing against the two highest, and the lowest choosing his seat and dealing the first hand. Ties cut again, but the second cut decides nothing but the tie.

SHUFFLING.—Any player may shuffle the cards, the dealer last. When two packs are in play it is not usual to shuffle the still pack, after it has been shuffled by the partner of the previous dealer. The pack is presented to the player on the right to be cut, and at least four cards must be left in each packet, the upper portion of the cut being always placed nearer the dealer, who reunites the parts himself.

DEALING.—The cards are dealt one at a time to each player in turn to the left until the entire pack has been distributed. The last card is turned up for the trump, but is part of the dealer's hand. The deal passes to the left. All irregularities will be found dealt with in the laws.

THE TRUMP CARD.—This must be left face upward on the table until it is the dealer's turn to play to the first trick. Then he must take it into his hand, and it may not thereafter be named, although any player may be informed as to the suit.

THE PLAY.—The player to the left of the dealer leads for the first trick, any card he pleases, and each player in turn to the left must follow suit if he can. Having none of the suit, he may discard or trump at pleasure. The highest card played wins the trick, trumps winning all other suits, and the winner of one trick leads for the next.

OBJECTS OF THE GAME.—To win the greater number of tricks. The first six taken by the same partners count nothing. They are called the "book." All over six count one point toward game, and the partners who first reach seven points are the winners.

**SCORING.**—The points made upon each hand are usually scored on a Whist marker, made for the purpose, or they may be kept count of by chips, or entered on a score pad; but it is essential that every player should be able to see the state of the score, and also how many tricks each side has taken in during the play.

**REVOKES.**—The penalty for a revoke is to surrender two tricks to the side not in error, for each revoke made. The revoking players cannot win the game on that deal, but must stop at 6 up, no matter what they actually make.

**RUBBERS AND HONORS.**—In the English form of the game, honors are counted, and rubbers are played. Partners holding all four honors, A K Q J, score 4 points toward game. Holding three of the four, 2 points. Game is 5 up, but if the score is 4 up at the beginning of the deal, the odd trick must be made to win the game, as honors alone will not do at 4 up. Games vary in value. If the losers have no score, the game is worth 3. If they have 1 or 2 up, it is worth 2. If they have 3 or 4 up, it is worth 1. The side that first wins two games adds 2 points for the rubber, so that the smallest rubber possible is worth 1, the largest 8, called a "bumper."

**THE PLAY.**—Skill in Whist is matter of close observation and a good memory for small cards. The opening lead is usually from the longest suit if there are trumps enough to support it, or good side cards; otherwise modern players lead from the short suits and try to get in their trumps separately from their partner's.

**THE LEADS.**—There are five conventional leads. The king shows that ace, or queen, or both, are in the leader's hand. The ace denies the king, and is led from suits of 5 or more, and also from Q J 10, or Q J and others. The jack is led from J 10, with or without others. The ten is led from K J 10. Any smaller card is either the fourth-best or the "top of nothing." Trumps are led only when there is some object in leading them, such as great length, or a good plain suit to defend. The trump signal is to play a higher card and then a lower, when making no attempt to win the trick. The six and deuce played on the lead of king and ace would be a call for the partner to lead trumps at the first opportunity.

**SECOND AND THIRD HAND.**—The second hand plays high cards on small card led through him only when he holds a combination from which he would have led a high card. Holding A K for instance, he would have led a high card, so he plays one of his high cards second hand. The third hand wins tricks as cheaply as possible. Holding both K and Q, for instance, he plays the Q on a small card led by his partner. He should finesse the Q when holding A Q and others; finesse the J holding A J and others. Always return the higher of only two cards remaining of the partner's suit, and the lowest of four or more. Discard from the weakest suit unless the trump strength is declared against you. Then discard the best protected suit.



## THE LAWS OF WHIST

As Revised and Adopted by the Third American Whist Congress.

1. **THE GAME.**—A game consists of 7 points, each trick above six counting 1. The value of the game is determined by deducting the loser's score from seven.
2. **FORMING THE TABLE.**—Those first in the room have the preference. If, by reason of two or more arriving at the same time, more than four assemble, the preference among the last comers is determined by cutting, a lower cut giving the preference over all cutting higher. A complete table consists of six; the four having the preference play. Partners are determined by cutting—the highest two play against the lowest two; the lowest deals, and has the choice of seats and cards.
3. If two players cut intermediate cards of equal value, they cut again; the lower of the new cut plays with the original lowest.
4. If three players cut cards of equal value, they cut again. If the fourth has cut the highest card, the lowest two of the new cut are partners, and the lowest deals. If the fourth has cut the lowest card, he deals, and the highest two of the new cut are partners.
5. At the end of a game, if there are more than four belonging to the table, a sufficient number of the players retire to admit those awaiting their turn to play. In determining which players remain in, those who have played a less number of consecutive games have the preference over all who have played a greater number; between two or more who have played an equal number, the preference is determined by cutting, a lower giving the preference over all cutting higher.
6. To entitle one to enter a table, he must declare his intention to do so before any one of the players has cut for the purpose of commencing a new game or of cutting out.
7. **CUTTING.**—In cutting, the ace is the lowest card. All must cut from the same pack. If a player exposes more than one card, he must cut again. Drawing from the outspread pack may be resorted to in place of cutting.
8. **SHUFFLING.**—Before every deal, the cards must be shuffled. When two packs are used, the dealer's partner must collect and shuffle the cards for the ensuing deal, and place them at his right hand. In all cases the dealer may shuffle last.
9. The pack must not be shuffled during the play of a hand, nor so as to expose the face of any card.
10. **CUTTING TO THE DEALER.**—The dealer must present the pack to his right-hand adversary to be cut; the adversary must take a portion from the top of the pack and place it toward the dealer. At least four cards must be left in each packet; the

dealer must reunite the packets by placing the one not removed in cutting upon the other.

11. If in cutting or reuniting the separate packets a card is exposed, the pack must be reshuffled by the dealer and cut again. If there is any confusion of the cards, or doubt as to the place where the pack was separated, there must be a new cut.

12. If the dealer reshuffles the pack after it has been properly cut, he loses his deal.

13. DEALING.—When the pack has been properly cut and reunited, the dealer must distribute the cards, one at a time, to each player in regular rotation at his left. The last, which is the trump card, must be turned up before the dealer. At the end of the hand, or when the deal is lost, the deal passes to the player next to the dealer on his left, and so on to each in turn.

14. There must be a new deal by the same dealer:

I. If any card except the last is faced in the pack.

II. If, during the deal or during the play of the hand, the pack is proved incorrect or imperfect, but any prior score made with that pack shall stand.

15. If, during the deal, a card is exposed, the side not in fault may demand a new deal, provided neither of that side has touched a card. If a new deal does not take place, the exposed card is not liable to be called.

16. Any one dealing out of turn, or with his adversaries' pack, may be stopped before the trump card is turned, after which the deal is valid, and the pack, if changed, so remains.

17. MISDEALING.—It is a misdeal:

I. If the dealer omits to have the pack cut, and his adversaries discover the error before the trump card is turned and before looking at any of their cards.

II. If he deals a card incorrectly and fails to correct the error before dealing another.

III. If he counts the cards on the table or in the remainder of the pack.

IV. If, having a perfect pack, he does not deal to each player the proper number of cards and the error is discovered before all have played to the first trick.

V. If he looks at the trump card before the deal is completed.

VI. If he places the trump card face downward upon his own or any other player's cards.

A misdeal loses the deal unless during the deal either of the adversaries touches a card, or in any other manner interrupts the dealer.

18. THE TRUMP CARD.—The dealer must leave the trump card face upward on the table until it is his turn to play to the first trick; if it is left on the table until after the second trick has been turned and quitted, it is liable to be called. After it has been lawfully taken up it must not be named, and any player naming it is liable to have his highest or his lowest trump called

by either adversary. A player may, however, ask what the trump suit is.

19. **IRREGULARITIES IN THE HANDS.**—If, at any time after all have played to the first trick (the pack being perfect), a player is found to have either more or less than his correct number of cards, and his adversaries have their right number, the latter, upon the discovery of such surplus or deficiency, may consult and shall have the choice:

To have a new deal; or,

To have the hand played out; in which case the surplus or missing cards are not taken into account.

If either of the adversaries also has more or less than his correct number, there must be a new deal.

If any player has a surplus card by reason of an omission to play to a trick, his adversaries can exercise the foregoing privilege only after he has played to the trick following the one in which the omission occurred.

20. **CARDS LIABLE TO BE CALLED.**—The following cards are liable to be called by either adversary:

Every card faced upon the table otherwise than in the regular course of play, but not including a card led out of turn.

Every card thrown with the one led or played to the current trick. The player must indicate the one led or played.

Every card so held by a player that his partner sees any portion of its face.

All the cards in a hand lowered or shown by a player so that his partner sees more than one card of it.

Every card named by the player holding it.

21. All cards liable to be called must be placed and left face upward on the table. A player must lead or play them when they are called, providing he can do so without revoking. The call may be repeated at each trick until the card is played. A player cannot be prevented from leading or playing a card liable to be called; if he can get rid of it in the course of play no penalty remains.

22. If a player leads a card better than any of his adversaries hold of the suit, and then leads one or more other cards without waiting for his partner to play, the latter may be called upon by either adversary to take the first trick, and the other cards thus improperly played are liable to be called; it makes no difference whether he plays them one after the other or throws them all on the table together. After the first card is played the others are liable to be called.

23. A player having a card liable to be called must not play another until the adversaries have stated whether or not they wish to call the card liable to the penalty. If he plays another card without awaiting the decision of the adversaries, such other card also is liable to be called.

24. **LEADING OUT OF TURN.**—If any player leads out of turn, suit may be called from him or his partner the first time it is the turn of either of them to lead. The penalty can be enforced only by the adversary on the right of the player from whom suit can rightfully be called.

If a player called on to lead a suit has none of it, or if all have played to the false lead, no penalty can be enforced. If a player has not played to the trick, the cards erroneously played to such false lead are not liable to be called, and must be taken back.

25. **PLAYING OUT OF TURN.**—If the third hand plays before the second, the fourth hand may also play before the second.

26. If the third hand has not played, and the fourth hand plays before the second, the latter may be called upon by the third hand to play his highest or lowest card of the suit led; or, if he has none, to trump or not to trump the trick.

27. **ABANDONED HANDS.**—If all four players throw their cards on the table, face upward, no further play of that hand is permitted. The result of the hand, as then claimed or admitted, is established; provided, that if a revoke is discovered, the revoke penalty attaches.

28. **REVOKING.**—A revoke is a renounce in error not corrected in time. A player renounces in error when, holding one or more of the cards of the suit led, he plays a card of a different suit.

A renounce in error may be corrected by the player making it, before the trick in which it occurs has been turned and quit-tened, unless either he or his partner, whether in his right turn or otherwise, has led or played to the following trick, or unless his partner has asked whether or not he has any of the suit renounced.

29. If a player corrects his mistake in time to save a revoke, the card improperly played by him is liable to be called. Any player or players who have played after him may withdraw their cards and substitute others; the cards so withdrawn are not liable to be called.

30. The penalty for revoking is the transfer of two tricks from the revoking side to their adversaries. It can be enforced for many revokes as occur during the hand. The revoking side cannot win the game in that hand. If both sides revoke, neither can win the game in that hand.

31. The revoking player and his partner may require the hand in which the revoke has been made to be played out, and score all points made by them up to the score of six.

32. At the end of a hand, the claimants of a revoke may search all the tricks. If the tricks have been mixed, the claim may be urged and proved, if possible; but no proof is necessary and a revoke is established if, after it has been claimed, the accused player or his partner mixes the cards before they have been examined to the satisfaction of the adversaries.

33. The revoke can be claimed at any time before the cards have been presented and cut for the following deal, but not thereafter.

34. MISCELLANEOUS.—Any one, during the play of a trick, and before the cards have been touched for the purpose of gathering them together, may demand that the players draw their cards.

35. If any one, prior to his partner playing, calls attention in any manner to the trick or to the score, the adversary last to play to the trick may require the offender's partner to play his highest or lowest of the suit led; or, if he has none, to trump or not to trump the trick.

36. If any player says, "I can win the rest," "The rest are ours," "We have the game," or words to that effect, his partner's cards must be laid upon the table, and are liable to be called.

37. When a trick has been turned and quitted, it must not again be seen until after the hand has been played. A violation of this law subjects the offender's side to the same penalty as in a case of a lead out of turn.

38. If a player is lawfully called upon to play the highest or lowest of a suit, or to trump or not to trump a trick, or to lead a suit, and unnecessarily fails to comply, he is liable to the same penalty as if he had revoked.

39. In all cases where a penalty has been incurred, the offender must await the decision of the adversaries. If either of them, with or without his partner's consent, demands a penalty to which they are entitled, such decision is final. If the wrong adversary demands a penalty, or a wrong penalty is demanded, none can be enforced.

## DUPLICATE WHIST

IN this form of the game several tables are engaged. The cards played are not gathered into tricks, but kept in front of the players to whom they were dealt, and after the tricks are scored these cards are placed in a tray provided for the purpose and passed to the next table for the overplay.

## THE LAWS OF DUPLICATE WHIST

As Adopted at the Tenth American Whist Congress, 1900, and Amended at the Congresses of 1902, 1903, 1904, 1905, 1906, 1908, 1909, 1910, 1912 and 1914.

DEFINITIONS.—The words and phrases used in these laws shall be construed in accordance with the following definitions, unless such construction is inconsistent with the context:

(a.) The thirteen cards received by any one player are termed "hand."

(b.) The four hands into which a pack is distributed for play are termed a "deal"; the same term is also used to designate the act of distributing the cards to the players.

(c.) A "tray" is a device for retaining the hands of a deal and indicating the order of playing them.

(d.) The player who is entitled to the trump card is termed the "dealer," whether the cards have or have not been dealt by him.

(e.) The first play of a deal is termed "the original play"; the second, or any subsequent play of such deal, "the overplay."

(f.) Duplicate Whist is that form of the game of Whist in which each deal is played once only by each player, and in which each deal is so overplayed as to bring the play of teams, pairs or individuals into comparison.

(g.) A player "renounces" when he does not follow suit to the card led; he "renounces in error" when, although holding one or more cards of the suit led, he plays a card of a different suit; if such renounce in error is not lawfully corrected, it constitutes a "revoke."

(h.) A card is "played" whenever, in the course of play, it is placed or dropped face upwards on the table.

(i.) A trick is "turned and quitted" when all four players have turned and quitted their respective cards.

LAW I.—SHUFFLING.—SEC. 1. Before the cards are dealt, they must be shuffled in the presence of an adversary or the umpire.

SEC. 2. The pack must not be so shuffled as to expose the face of any card; if a card is so exposed, the pack must be reshuffled.

LAW II.—CUTTING FOR THE TRUMP.—SEC. 1. The dealer must present the cards to his right-hand adversary to be cut; such adversary must take from the top of the pack at least four cards and place them toward the dealer, leaving at least four cards in the remaining packet; the dealer must reunite the packets by placing the one not removed in cutting upon the other. If, in cutting or reuniting the separate packets, a card is exposed, the pack must be reshuffled and cut again; if there is any confusion of the cards or doubt as to the place where the pack was separated, there must be a new cut.

LAW III.—DEALING.—SEC. 1. When the pack has been properly cut and reunited, the cards must be dealt one at a time face down, from the top of the pack, the first to the player at the left of the dealer, and each successive card to the player at the left of the one to whom the last card has been dealt. The last, which is the trump card, must be turned up on the tray, if one is used; otherwise, at the right of the dealer.

SEC. 2. There must be a new deal:

(a.) If any card except the last is faced or exposed in any way in dealing;

(b.) If the pack is proved incorrect or imperfect;

(c.) If either more or less than thirteen cards are dealt to any player;

(d.) If, after the first trick has been turned and quitted on the original play of a deal, one or more cards are found to have been left in the tray.

LAW IV.—THE TRUMP CARD.—SEC. 1. The trump card and the number of the deal must be recorded, before the play begins, on

a slip provided for that purpose, and must not be elsewhere recorded. Such slip must be shown to an adversary, then turned face down and placed in the tray, if one is used.

SEC. 2. The dealer must leave the trump card face up until it is his turn to play to the first trick; he must take the trump card into his hand and turn down the trump slip before the second trick is turned and quitted.

SEC. 3. When a deal is taken up for overplay, the dealer must show the trump slip to an adversary, and thereafter the trump slip and trump card shall be treated as in the case of an original deal.

SEC. 4. After the trump card has been lawfully taken into the hand and the trump slip turned face down, the trump card must not be named nor the trump slip examined during the play of the deal; a player may, however, ask what the trump suit is.

SEC. 5. If a player unlawfully looks at the trump slip, his highest or lowest trump may be called; if a player unlawfully names the trump card or unlawfully shows the trump slip to his partner, his partner's highest or lowest trump may be called.

SEC. 6. These penalties can be inflicted by either adversary at any time during the play of the deal in which they are incurred before the player from whom the call can be made has played to the current trick; the call may be repeated at each or any trick until the card is played, but cannot be changed.

SEC. 7. When a deal has been played, the cards of the respective players, including the trump card, must be placed in the tray face down and the trump slip placed face up on top of the dealer's cards.

SEC. 8. If, on the overplay of a deal, the dealer turns a trump card other than the one recorded on the trump slip, and such error is discovered and corrected before the play of the deal is commenced, the card turned in error is liable to be called.

SEC. 9. If such error is not corrected until after the overplay has begun, and more than two tables are engaged in play, the players at the table shall take the average score for the deal; if less than three tables are in play, there must be a new deal.

SEC. 10. Should a player record on the trump slip a different trump from the one turned in dealing and the error be discovered at the next table, there must be a new deal. If the deal has been played at one or more tables with the wrong trump, the recorded trump must be taken as correct and the players at the original table take the average score for the deal; if less than three tables are in play, there must be a new deal.

SEC. 11. By the unanimous consent of the players in any match, a trump suit may be declared and no trump turned.

LAW V.—IRREGULARITIES IN THE HAND.—SEC. 1. If, on the overplay, a player is found to have more than his correct number of cards, or the trump card is not in the dealer's hand, or any card except the trump card is so faced as to expose any of the printing on its face, and less than three tables are engaged, there must be

a new deal. If more than two tables are in play, the hands must be rectified and then passed to the next table; the table at which the error was discovered must not overplay the deal, but shall take the average score.

SEC. 2. If, after the first trick has been turned and quitted on the overplay of a deal, a player is found to have less than his correct number of cards and the others have their correct number such player shall be answerable for the missing card or cards and for any revoke or revokes which he has made by reason of it or their absence.

LAW VI.—PLAYING, TURNING AND QUITTING THE CARDS.—SEC. 1. Each player, when it is his turn to play, must place his card face up before him towards the center of the table and allow it to remain upon the table in this position until all have played to the trick, when he must turn it over and place it face down and nearer to himself, placing each successive card, as he turns it, so that it overlaps the last card played by him and with the ends toward the winners of the trick. After he has played his card and also after he has turned it, he must quit it by removing his hand.

SEC. 2. The cards must be left in the order in which they were played and quitted until the scores for the deal are recorded.

SEC. 3. During the play of a deal a player must not pick up or turn another player's card.

SEC. 4. Before a trick is turned and quitted, any player may require any of the other players to show the face of the card played to that trick.

SEC. 5. If a player names a card of a trick which has been turned and quitted, or turns or raises any such card so that any portion of its face can be seen by himself or his partner, he is liable to the same penalty as if he had led out of turn.

LAW VII.—CARDS LIABLE TO BE CALLED.—SEC. 1. The following cards are liable to be called:

(a.) Every card so placed upon the table as to expose any of the printing on its face, except such cards as these laws specifically provide shall not be so liable;

(b.) Every card so held by a player as to expose any of the printing on its face to his partner or to both of his adversaries at the same time;

(c.) Every card, except the trump card, named by the player holding it.

SEC. 2. If a player says, "I can win the rest," "The rest are ours," "It makes no difference how you play," or words to that effect, or if he plays or exposes his remaining cards before his partner has played to the current trick, his partner's cards must be laid face up on the table and are liable to be called.

SEC. 3. All cards liable to be called must be placed face up on the table and so left until played. A player must lead or play them when lawfully called, provided he can do so without revoking; the call may be repeated at each or any trick until the



card is played. A player can not, however, be prevented from leading or playing a card liable to be called; if he can get rid of it in the course of play, no penalty remains.

SEC. 4. The holder of a card liable to be called can be required to play it only by the adversary on his right. If such adversary plays without calling it, the holder may play to that trick as he pleases. If it is the holder's turn to lead, the card must be called before the preceding trick has been turned and quitted or before the holder has led a different card; otherwise he may lead as he pleases.

LAW VIII.—LEADING OUT OF TURN.—SEC. 1. If a player leads when it is the turn of an adversary to lead and the error is discovered before all have played to such lead, a suit may be called from him or from his partner, as the case may be, the first time hereafter it is the right of either of them to lead. The penalty can be enforced only by the adversary on the right of the one from whom a lead can lawfully be called, and the right thereto is lost unless such adversary calls the suit he desires led before the first trick won by the offender or his partner, subsequent to the offense, is turned and quitted.

SEC. 2. If a player leads when it is his partner's turn, and the error is discovered before all have played to such lead, a suit may at once be called from the proper leader by his right-hand adversary. Until the penalty has been exacted, waived or forfeited, the proper leader must not lead; should he so lead, the card led by him is liable to be called.

SEC. 3. If a player, when called on to lead a suit, has none of it, he may lead as he pleases.

SEC. 4. If all have not played to a lead out of turn when the error is discovered, the card erroneously led and all cards played to such lead are not liable to be called, and must be taken into the hand.

LAW IX.—PLAYING OUT OF TURN.—SEC. 1. If the third hand plays before the second, the fourth hand may also play before the second.

SEC. 2. If the third hand has not played and the fourth hand plays before the second, the latter may be called upon by the third hand to play his highest or lowest card of the suit led, and if he has none of that suit to trump or not to trump the trick; the penalty can not be inflicted after the third hand has played to the trick. If the player liable to this penalty plays before it has been inflicted, waived or lost, the card so played is liable to be called.

LAW X.—THE REVOKE.—SEC. 1. A renounce in error may be corrected by the player making it, except in the following cases, in which a revoke is established and the penalty therefor incurred.

(a.) When the trick in which it occurs has been turned and quitted;

(b.) When the renouncing player or his partner, whether in

his right turn or otherwise, has led or played to the following trick.

SEC. 2. At any time before the trick is turned and quitted, a player may ask an adversary if he has any of a suit to which such adversary has renounced in that trick, and can require the error to be corrected in case such adversary is found to have any of such suit.

SEC. 3. If a player, who has renounced in error, lawfully corrects his mistake, the card improperly played by him is liable to be called, and, if he be the second or third hand player and his left-hand adversary has played to the trick before attention has been called to the renounce, he may be required by such adversary to play his highest or his lowest card to the trick in which he has renounced, and shall not play to that trick until such adversary has inflicted or waived the penalty. Any player who has played to the trick after the renouncing player, may withdraw his card and substitute another; a card so withdrawn is not liable to be called.

SEC. 4. The penalty for a revoke is the transfer of two tricks from the revoking side to their adversaries. If more than one revoke during the play of a deal is made by one side, the penalty for each revoke, after the first, is the transfer of one trick only. The revoking players cannot score more, nor their adversaries less than the average on the deal in which the revoke occurs; except that in no case shall the infliction of the revoke penalty deprive the revoking players of any tricks won by them before their first revoke occurs.

In Pair Matches the score shall be recorded as made, independently of the revoke penalty, which shall be separately indicated as plus or minus revoke ("—R" for the revoking side, and "+R" for their adversaries). In such matches, the penalty for a revoke shall not increase the score of the opponents of the revoking players above the maximum, as made at the other tables, on the deal in which the revoke occurs; nor shall the score of the revoking players be thereby reduced below the minimum so made at the other tables, unless the injured side can establish to the satisfaction of the committee in charge that the full penalty should be enforced; provided, however, that if the opponents win more tricks than such maximum, independently of the revoke penalty, the score shall stand as made.

SEC. 5. A revoke cannot be claimed if the claimant or his partner has played to the following deal, or if both have left the table at which the revoke occurred. If the revoke is discovered in season, the penalty must be enforced and can not be waived.

SEC. 6. At the end of the play of a deal, the claimants of a revoke can examine all the cards; if any hand has been shuffled the claim may be urged and proved, if possible; but no proof is necessary, and the revoke is established if, after it has been claimed, the accused player or his partner disturb the order of

the cards before they have been examined to the satisfaction of the adversaries.

LAW XI.—MISCELLANEOUS.—SEC. 1. If any one calls attention in any manner to the trick before his partner has played thereto, the adversary last to play to the trick may require the offender's partner to play his highest or lowest of the suit led, and if he has none of that suit, to trump or not to trump the trick.

SEC. 2. A player has the right to remind his partner that it is his privilege to enforce a penalty and also to inform him of the penalty he can enforce.

SEC. 3. A player has the right to prevent his partner from committing any irregularity, and, for that purpose, may ask his partner whether or not he has a card of a suit to which he has renounced on a trick which has not been turned and quitted.

SEC. 4. If either of the adversaries, whether with or without his partner's consent, demands a penalty to which they are entitled, such decision is final; if the wrong adversary demands a penalty or a wrong penalty is demanded, or either adversary waives a penalty, none can be enforced except in case of a revoke.

SEC. 5. If a player is lawfully called upon to play the highest or lowest of a suit, to trump or not to trump a trick, to lead a suit or to win a trick, and unnecessarily fails to comply, he is liable to the same penalty as if he had revoked.

SEC. 6. If any one leads or plays a card, and then, before his partner has played to the trick, leads one or more other cards, or plays two or more cards together, all of which are better than any of his adversaries hold of the suit, his partner may be called upon by either adversary to win the first or any subsequent trick to which any of said cards are played, and the remaining cards not played are liable to be called.

# CASSINO

CASSINO is generally played by four people (two against two) but occasionally by three or two; the points consist of eleven and the lurch is six.

The points are thus calculated:

That party which obtains the Big Cassino (or ten of diamonds) reckons .....	2	points.
Ditto, Little Cassino (the deuce of spades) ....	1	"
The four aces, one point each .....	4	"
The majority in spades .....	1	"
The majority of cards .....	3	"
Besides a sweep before the end of the game, when any player can match all on the board, reckons .....	1	"

By agreement sweeps may not be counted.

There are two ways to settle: 1. Each deal is a game in itself and the majority of the 11 points wins, but the sweeps may make it a tie. 2. 21 points is game. If both players reach 21 on the same deal, the points score out in the following order: Cards, spades, Big Cassino, Little Cassino, aces and sweeps. If the aces have to decide it, they score in the order of spades, clubs, hearts and diamonds.

THE DEAL is determined by cutting. Low deals, ace being low. Four cards are dealt to each player, two or one at a time in rotation to the left, and four cards are dealt to the table face up just before the dealer helps himself.

The talon is placed face down on the table, and after the first round of four cards has been played, four more are dealt to each player, but none to the table, this continuing until all have been dealt out. The deal passes to the left.

Failure to have pack cut, dealing a card incorrectly and failing to correct such error before dealing another, or dealing too many or too few cards to the table or to any player, constitutes a misdeal and forfeits the deal.

If a card is exposed in dealing the first round, the opponent may claim new deal by same dealer.

If, after the four cards are dealt to the table, a card is exposed in dealing, or one is found faced in the pack, player to whom it falls may refuse it and be supplied from top of pack. Should the exposure of a card occur on the last round of the deal, dealer must take exposed card, and player whose hand is short must draw from dealer's hand.

If wrong number of cards is given to any player after the first round, the error must be corrected by drawing from the pack and dealer cannot count anything on that hand of four cards.

THE PLAY.—Each player, beginning with eldest hand, may make any of the following plays:

1. Take in a combination, *i.e.*, if he holds a card in his hand of the same denomination as one on the table, he may play his card and take in the two. He may also take in any other cards the sum of which equals the denomination of the one he plays; thus, a nine will take all the nines on the table and also an eight and ace, seven and two, etc.

2. He may *build* a combination of two or more cards, by adding a card from his hand to one or more cards on the board, if the sum of such cards equals another card he holds in his hand. He can take in the build with such card on his next turn to play, provided no other player has taken it with another card of the same denomination or built higher on it. Thus, if a five is on the board and he holds a nine and four, he can build his four on the five and take it with his nine on his next turn; provided no other player has built it higher or taken it in with another nine.

3. He may *call* a combination; thus, if he holds two fours, and a third four, or a three and an ace, or two twos is on the board, he may play one of his fours on the board, calling it "fours," and take them on his next turn; provided no other player takes it away from him with a four. A *build* can be built higher, but a *call* cannot, since the call contains more than one combination.

4. A sweep is taking in every card on the table at once. Sweeps are noted by facing one card of the combination in which the sweep is made. If player cannot make any combination, he plays a single card to the table. After pack is exhausted, player making last combination takes in all the cards remaining on the board, but this does not constitute a sweep, unless he can take all the cards by combination as above.

NOTES.—A player cannot raise his own build, unless he has the cards to take in either the first or the second build.

A player can, if possible, make a second build or a call, or take in a combination, or capture another's build, before taking in his first build; otherwise he must take in his first build at his next turn to play.

Cards once taken in cannot be examined, except the last combination won; nor points nor cards counted until all the cards have been played. A mistake cannot be corrected after another combination has been taken in.

A card played out of turn must be withdrawn and laid to one side until the player's correct turn to play, when he must play it to the table. Player in error cannot combine it or win any combination of cards with it. Any cards taken in with it by offending player must be restored to the table.

Builds may be raised with cards from the hand only; never with cards from the board. Builder or caller must name the denomination of the build or call, otherwise any other player may separate and use such cards of it as he chooses.

A player taking in a card not belonging to his combination or build must restore it and all other cards in the combination or build to the table, and his own card is laid out separately from the others. If the combination was his own, the cards composing it must be separated; if an adversary's, the combination must be left intact. A player taking in a combination with a wrong card or taking in a wrong combination or card not belonging to him must be challenged, and the error proved before the next combination is taken in. If a player makes a build or a combination and has not in his hand the proper card to take it, he must, upon discovery of the error, restore the cards of such combination to the table. Opponents' cards played subsequent to the error may be taken back and different cards played if opponents choose. If the erroneous build or combination has been taken by another player, there is no penalty nor any remedy.

#### RULES FOR PLAYING CASSINO

The principal objects are to remember what has been played; when no pairs or combinations can be made, to clear the hand of court cards, which cannot be combined and are only of service in pairing or in gaining the final sweep; and if no court cards are left, to play any small ones, except aces, as thereby combinations are often prevented.

In making pairs and combinations a preference should generally be given to spades, for obtaining a majority of them may save the game.

When three aces are out, take the first opportunity to play the fourth, as it then cannot pair; but when there is another ace remaining, it is better even to play the Little Cassino, that can only make one point, than to risk the ace, which may be paired by the opponent and make a difference of two points; and if Big Cassino and an ace be on the board prefer the ace, as it may be paired or combined, but Big Cassino can only be paired.

Do not neglect sweeping the board when opportunity offers; always prefer taking up the card laid down by the opponent, also as many as possible with one, endeavoring likewise to win the last cards or final sweep.

In the last hand dealt it is well sometimes, especially if you are the last to play, to hold a court card to take the last trick, as it may decide the cards.

While Big or Little Cassino is in, avoid playing either a ten or a deuce.

When you hold a pair, lay down one of them, unless when there is a similar card on the table and the fourth not yet out.

Attend to the adversaries' score, and, if possible, prevent them from saving their lurch, even though you otherwise seemingly get less yourself, particularly if you can hinder them from clearing the board.

At the commencement of a game, combine all the cards possible,

for that is more difficult than pairing; but when combinations cannot be made, do not omit to pair, and also carefully avoid losing opportunities of making tricks.

## ROYAL CASSINO

THE rules of Cassino apply. In this form of the game, however, each jack is considered an eleven-spot, each queen a twelve-spot, each king a thirteen-spot, and aces either ones or fourteens, as players may elect. These cards can be built into combinations with spot cards, making a much more scientific game. Count as in Cassino. A still better and more scientific game of Royal Cassino is played by using packs containing eleven and twelve spots of each suit. This makes jacks thirteens, queens fourteens, kings fifteens, and aces ones or sixteens. The number of combinations possible is thus greatly increased and interest added.

## ROYAL DRAW CASSINO

THE same as Royal Cassino, except that after the first four cards are dealt to players and board, remainder of the pack is placed face downward on the table, and each player, after playing a card from his hand, draws the top card from the pack, thus restoring the number of cards in his hand to four. This is continued until pack is exhausted, when hands are played out, and count made in the regular manner. If a player fails to draw in proper turn he cannot correct the error until his next turn to draw, when he must draw two cards.

## SPADE CASSINO

THE same as Cassino, Royal, or Royal Draw Cassino, except that each card of spade suit counts 1 point for game. Ace, jack and deuce of spades count 2 each—1 point as ace and jack and Little Cassino respectively, and 1 each as a spade. Sixty-one points constitute a game. A cribbage board is used for scoring, and points are scored as made. The only thing which remains to be counted at end of play, therefore, is cards.

## VINGT-UN

VINGT-UN, or Twenty-one, is very similar to Quinze, and may be played by two or more people. It is essentially a family game, and when played as such the stakes are usually represented by counters, which may be of any value. It is common to limit the stakes to be laid to ten or twelve counters. As the deal is advantageous and often continues long with the same person, it is usual to determine it at the commencement by the first ace turned up, or any other mode that may be agreed upon.

The deal usually passes to the left, each player dealing one round in turn. Sometimes, however, it is retained by the person who commences until a natural vingt-un occurs, when it passes to the next in rotation.\* (The old mode of play, however, is that in the case of a natural vingt-un the deal passes to the holder, and many still adhere to this custom. This item of the game must, therefore, be regulated by the custom of the table, or be previously agreed upon.) The pony, or youngest hand, should collect the cards that have been played, and shuffle them together ready for the dealer against the period when he shall have distributed the whole pack.

The dealer begins by giving two cards, one at a time, face downward, to each player, including himself. After the first card has been dealt round, each places his stake upon it (which may, if he chooses, be as low as a single counter), and then receives the second card; but the dealer, upon the stakes being all laid, and before proceeding with the deal, looks at his own card, and if he thinks proper (having perhaps an ace, ten, or court card), he may double the stakes, which he announces by crying "Double." He then distributes a second card to each, and lastly to himself. Should he chance to have a natural vingt-un, he declares it at once, before any more cards are dealt, and collects the stakes (which, by a vingt-un, are doubled); but should he have drawn less than 21, the game proceeds thus: The dealer inquires of each player in rotation, beginning with the eldest hand on the left, whether he stands, or wishes for another card, which, if required, must be given from off the top (face upward) of the pack, and afterwards another, or more, if requested, till the points of the additional card or cards, added to those dealt, exceed or make 21 exactly, or such a number less than 21 as the player may choose to stand upon; but when the points exceed 21, the player is technically said to have overdrawn, and his cards are to be thrown up forthwith, and the stake laid on them paid to the dealer. When the deal has gone the round of the table in this manner, he turns up his own cards to the view of the company.

---

\*Should a natural vingt-un occur in the first round it does not put out, the dealer being allowed a *misericorde*.



and should he have any number of points between, say, from 17 to 20, he usually "stands," that is, pits his cards against the other players. Those under his number, as well as ties, pay; those above it receive. (Ties are the principal advantage of the dealer.) If the dealer should have only 14 or 15 points in his first hand, the chances would be against him were he to stand on so small a number. He would therefore draw another card, and should this be a very low one (an ace or a deuce) and he have reason to suppose, by the extra cards dealt round, that he had to contest high numbers, he would draw again, and if he obtained 19 or 20 points would then probably win on more than he loses, the average of chances being in his favor; if by drawing he should happen to make up 21, he would receive double from all, except from the ties and those who had already thrown up; if more than 21, he would have to pay all who stand, paying the vingt-uns double.

Should either the dealer or a player happen to turn up two cards of the same denomination, for instance, two aces, deuces, or any other number, or two kings, two queens, etc., he would have the choice of going on both, and should the next card he draws be a triplicate, he may go on all three. If the cards happen to be aces, which count either as 1 or 11, at the option of the player, and if by great luck he should successively draw three tens or court cards, thus making three natural vingt-uns, he would obtain double stakes upon each, therefore six times as much as the stakes placed on the various hands, and should he, on laying his first card, have cried "double," the stakes payable would, in such case, be twice doubled, therefore upon the three cards twelve-fold. This is an extreme case, cited merely to show the nature of the game. It commonly happens, however, that when either dealer or player "goes" on several cards, he loses on one or more, and thus neutralizes his gains. Players, as already intimated, have the same right of "going" on several cards as the dealer.

When any player has a vingt-un, and the dealer not, then the player wins double stakes from him; in other cases, except when a natural vingt-un happens, the dealer pays single stakes to all whose numbers under 21 are higher than his own, and receives from those who have lower numbers; players who have similar numbers to the dealer pay; and when the dealer draws more than 21, he overdraws, and has to pay to all who have not thrown up, as already stated.

Twenty-one, whenever dealt in the first two cards, is styled a natural vingt-un, and should be declared immediately. Hoyle says that this entitles the possessor to the deal, besides double stakes from all the players, unless there shall be more than one natural vingt-un, in which case the younger hand or hands so having the same are exempted from paying to the eldest. But this rule is nearly obsolete. It is not now customary to allow any except the dealer to take double stakes from the company in respect to his natural vingt-un.

One of the first thoughts of the dealer, after the cards have been cut, should be to look for Brulet, which is a natural vingt-un formed by the bottom and top card, when they happen to be an ace and tenth card. The card or cards looked at must be thrown out, and mixed with those collected by the pony. Brulet either clears the board of the stakes laid (usually one or two counters levied on each player, at the commencement of every game, and collected into a tray) or takes the amount of the limit from each, as may be agreed.

The deal, it should be observed, may be sold to the best bidder, and, as it is undoubtedly of some advantage, a buyer will generally be found. But should a timid player object to the deal, and no buyer be found, he may decline it, and so let it pass to the next.

N. B. An ace, as already intimated, may be reckoned either as 11 or 1; every court card is counted as 10, and the rest of the pack according to their points.

The odds of this game merely depend upon the average quantity of cards likely to come under or exceed 21; for example, if those in hand make 14 exactly, it is 7 to 6 that the one next drawn does not make the number of points above 21, but if the points be 15, it is 7 to 6 against that hand; yet it would not therefore always be prudent to stand at 15, for as the ace may be calculated both ways, it is rather above an even bet that the adversary's two first cards amount to more than 14. A natural vingt-un may be expected once in 7 coups when two, and twice in 7 when four people play, and so on according to the number of players.

## MACAO

Copyright by U. S. Playing Card Co., Cincinnati, U. S. A.

A VARIATION of Vingt-un, only one card being dealt. Tens and court cards do not count; aces count one. Nine is number to be reached instead of 21. A player receiving nine in the first deal is paid three times amount of his wager; an eight, twice the amount; or a seven, the amount he has staked. The dealer, if he receives a nine, eight or seven on the deal, is paid by each player three times, twice, or once the amount of such player's stake. Otherwise, the game is played on same principle as Vingt-un.

## FARMER

USE full pack, with the four eights and the sixes of diamonds, clubs and spades discarded. Spot cards count at their pip values, court cards 10, and aces 1. Each player places one chip in center of table, forming the Farm (or pool). This is sold to highest bidder, who must deposit in the Farm as many chips as he bid. He then becomes dealer and banker. One card is dealt to each player, and each must draw one card, and may draw more, if

desired, as in Vingt-un, the object being, however, to reach 16 points, instead of 21. If a player overdraws, he does not announce it until the hands are exposed. Any player having exactly 16 wins the Farm and all it contains. If two or more players have 16, the one holding the six of hearts wins; or, if no one has this card, the 16 made with fewest cards wins. If this is a tie, eldest hand wins. If no one has exactly 16, the Farmer still remains in possession of the Farm, and thus holds it, deal after deal, until some one wins it by holding exactly 16.

Whether Farm changes hands or not, after hands are exposed, all who have overdrawn pay dealer one chip for each pip they hold over 16. These chips are the Farmer's own property. Those holding less than 16 pay nothing to dealer, but the one nearest to 16 receives one chip from each of the other players. Ties are decided by the possession of the six of hearts, fewest cards, or the eldest hand, as above. When the Farm is won, it is emptied by the winner, and a new pool is formed and sold as before.

## SEVEN AND ONE-HALF

A VARIETY of Vingt-un played with 40 cards (the 8's, 9's and 10's of each suit being discarded). Any number may play. Cards have no relative rank, but their counting value is as follows: K's, Q's and J's, one-half point each, spot cards counting their pip values, aces 1, deuces 2, etc. Usually one player is selected to act as banker, and to receive the first deal. If desired, any player may deal the cards, one at a time to the left, the first player receiving an ace taking the deal. The object of the game is to hold cards the collective pip value of which most nearly approaches seven and one-half, without passing that number.

Dealer gives each player one card, dealing to the left. After examining his card and before any further cards are served by the dealer, each player examines the card given him and bets any amount within the limit fixed at the beginning of the game. As all bets are made after the player has seen his card, the dealer may, after examining his card, and before serving any of the players, require all players to double their bets. There is no redouble.

After all bets are made, the eldest hand may stand or draw cards, as he may elect. Cards may be drawn until he is satisfied, or the collective pip value of the hand exceeds seven and one-half. A player who overdraws must announce the fact at once, abandon the hand and pay his stake to the dealer. All cards drawn are served face up. The remaining players are served in a similar manner. The dealer then turns his card face up and either draws or announces that he will stand. Should he elect to stand, he takes all bets from players having an *equal* or less number of points in their hands and pays those having a greater amount. Should he overdraw or "break," he must pay all players who have not previously overdrawn.

Should any player draw exactly seven and one-half, he must announce the fact at once and expose his entire hand. Should the dealer not draw exactly seven and one-half, after serving the remaining players, he must pay to each player drawing seven and one-half double the amount of their stake. Should the dealer draw exactly seven and one-half, he collects double the stake of each player who has not previously overdrawn, regardless of whether or not other players may hold hands of similar value.

**Splits.**—Should the first card drawn by a player be of the same value as the original card served him and their combined pip value *not exceed* seven and one-half, he may "split" the pair, betting on the second card an amount equal to the original bet. Cards are served to either hand first, but one hand must break or be satisfied before cards are served to the second. The first card served to either card of the split pair is served *face down*. Should the first card served to either of the split pair be of the same value as the split, a third hand may be formed, etc. For example: The first card served a player is an ace. He bets two chips and asks for a card. This card proves to be an ace and he announces a split, betting two chips on the second ace. He then draws to the first hand again and receives a third ace. Another split is announced and two chips bet on the third hand. He then draws to each hand separately until satisfied or until he overdraws.

**Change of Deal.**—The first player to the dealer's left to expose seven and one-half, when the dealer fails to draw a similar hand, takes the deal. If more than one seven and one-half is turned, each player holding such hand has the option of dealing, should those ahead of him decline the deal. Should all decline, the deal remains unchanged, but the dealer must pay double on these hands, even though he retains the deal. In some localities a player who does not desire to deal when he has the opportunity, may dispose of the deal to another player, or he may pool his chips with another player. In this case only one card is served to both players pooling their chips. When the deal is lost, the chips in the pool are equally divided.

**Misdeal.**—There is no misdeal, but a player is not compelled to accept a card exposed during the deal.

## BACCARAT

**THIS** is another variety of Vingt-un, one player being the banker, the others, from three to eleven, the punters. Three packs of cards are shuffled together and used as one. The court cards and tens count nothing; all pip cards, including the ace reckon at their face value. The object is to secure cards whose total pip value most closely approaches eight or nine. An eight made with two cards is better than a nine made with three.

Players make their bets on the right or left of the table, any

amounts they please, before the deal begins. The banker lays the cards before him, face down, and slips off the top card, giving it to the player on his right, face down. Then he gives a card to the player on his left and then one to himself. This is repeated and then the three players examine their two cards.

If any of the three has eight or nine he shows it at once. If the banker has eight or nine and neither punter has as much, the banker wins everything on the table. If either player has more than the banker, he wins. If equal, it is a stand-off. All the bets made on the side of the table on which the player sits must be paid or lost according to the success or failure of the player holding cards who sits on that side.

If no one has eight or nine the banker must offer a card, face down, to the player on his right. If he refuses it, it is offered to the player on the left, and if he refuses it, the banker must take it. If the player on the right takes it, the one on the left may ask for one, but the banker is not obliged to take a card if his offer is accepted by either punter. Cards so drawn are at once turned face up. Ties are a stand-off, but the banker pays all bets on the side of a punter who has nearer nine than himself and wins all on the side that is not so near as himself, so that he may win from both or lose to both.

## CHEMIN DE FER

THIS is a variation of Baccarat in which six packs of cards are used, all shuffled together. As soon as the first banker loses a coup, the player to his left takes the bank and the deal, and retains it until he loses. The banker in each deal gives cards only to the player on his right and to himself, so that the banker must win or lose each time he deals. The player to the right of the banker has a right to go banco, which is a challenge to play for the entire capital in the bank at one coup. This takes precedence of all other bets made. If the player refuses the one on his right again may go banco, and so on in order.

## SPECULATION

THIS is a lively round game that several may play, using a complete pack of cards bearing the same import as at Whist, with fish or counters, on which such a value is fixed as the company agree. The highest trump in each deal wins the pool, and whenever it happens that not one is dealt, then the company pool again and the event is decided by the succeeding coup. After determining the deal, etc., the dealer pools six fish, and every other player four; next three cards are given to each by one at a time, and another turned up for trump; the cards are not to be looked at, except in this manner: The eldest hand shows the uppermost card, which, if a trump, the company may speculate on or bid for, the highest bidder buying and paying for it, provided the price offered is approved of by the seller. After this is settled, or if the first card does not prove trump, then the next eldest shows the uppermost card, and so on, the company speculating as they please, till all are exposed, when the possessor of the highest trump, whether by purchase or otherwise, gains the pool.

The holder of the trump card, whether acquired by purchase or otherwise, has the privilege of keeping his cards concealed till all the rest have been turned up.

To play this game well, little more is requisite than recollecting what superior cards of that particular suit have appeared in the preceding deals, and calculating the probability of the trump offered proving the highest in the deal then undetermined.

---

## LOO

Loo, or Lue, subdivided into limited and unlimited Loo, a game the complete knowledge of which can easily be acquired, is played two ways, both with five and three cards, though most commonly with five cards dealt from a whole pack, either first three and then two, or by one at a time. Several persons may play together, but the greatest number can be admitted when with three cards only.

After cards have been dealt to each player another is turned up for trump; the knave of clubs generally, or sometimes the knave of the trump suit, as agreed upon, is the highest card and styled Pam; the ace of trumps is next in value, and the rest in succession, as at Whist. Each player has the liberty of changing for others from the pack all or any of the five cards dealt, or of throwing up the hand in order to escape being looted. Those who

play their cards either with or without changing, and do not gain a trick, are looed; as is likewise the case with all who have stood the game, when a flush or flushes occur, and each, except any player holding Pam or an inferior flush, is required to deposit a stake to be given to the person who sweeps the board, or divided among the winners at the ensuing deal, according to the tricks which may then be made. Sometimes it is settled that each person looed shall pay a sum equal to what happens to be on the table at the time. Five cards of a suit, or four with Pam, compose a flush, which sweeps the board, and yields only to a superior flush, or the elder hand. When the ace of trumps is led, it is usual to say, "Pam be civil," the holder of which last-mentioned card is then expected to let the ace pass.

Any player having a flush or five cards of a suit in his hand loos all the parties then playing, and sweeps the board.

When Loo is played with three cards, they are dealt by one at a time, Pam is omitted, and the cards are not exchanged nor permitted to be thrown up.

In different companies these games are frequently played with a few trifling variations from the manner as before stated.

One of the most usual variations in three-card Loo is the laying out of two or three extra hands, which are called Misses. These may be exchanged with their own hands by any of the players, the elder hand having the first choice, and the others according to their turn, the dealer being last. It commonly happens that the first two or three players avail themselves of their option, so that it rarely comes round to the dealer. The Miss, which is to be taken at a venture, without previous inspection, must be played.

---

## LOTTERY

OF the minor games of cards, Lottery is without doubt one of the most agreeable when there are a great number of players; for it may be played by ten, twelve or more, but not well with less than four or five players. Two entire packs of cards are employed, one of which serves for the tricks, and the other for the lots or prizes. Each player should take a certain number of counters, more or less, that and their value depending on the will of the players. These points being settled, every one gives the counters he has, for his stake, and these, being collected into a box or purse on the middle of the table, compose the fund of the Lottery.

The players being all ranged round the table, two of them take each a pack of cards, and as it is of no importance who deals, there being no advantage in being eldest or youngest, the cards are commonly presented in compliment to some two of the

players. The dealers, after well shuffling the cards, have them cut by their left-hand neighbors, and one of them deals a card to each player; all these cards are to remain turned, and are called the *lots*; each player then places on his lot what number of counters he thinks proper; they should observe, however, to make them one higher than the other, that there may be as few as possible of the same value. The lots being thus prized, he who has the other pack deals likewise to each player one card, which are called the *tickets*; each player having received his card, the lots are then turned, and each examines whether his ticket answers to any of the lots; for example, if any of the lots are the knave of clubs, the queen of hearts, the ace of spades, the eight of clubs, the six of diamonds, the four of hearts, the three of spades and the two of diamonds, the player whose card corresponds to any of these takes up the lot or prize that is marked on that card.

The two dealers then collect those cards that belong to their respective packs, and after having shuffled them, deal again in the same manner as before, the lots being laid down and drawn by the tickets, in the manner we have just mentioned; and such lots as remain undrawn are to be added to the fund of the lottery. This continues till the fund is all drawn out, after which each player examines what he has won, and the stakes are paid in money by him who drew the lottery, whose business it is to collect and divide it.

If the party should last too long, instead of giving only one card to each for his ticket, you may give two, three, or even four, one after the other, according as you would have the party continue. Increasing the value of the lots likewise helps greatly to shorten the party.

Another method is, to take at random three cards out of one of the packs, and place them, face downward, on a board or in a bowl on the table for the prizes; then every player purchases from the other pack any number of cards for tickets as may be most agreeable, paying a fixed sum or certain quantity of counters for each, which sums or counters are put in different proportions on the three prizes to be gained by those who happen to have purchased corresponding cards, and such that happen not to be drawn are continued till the next deal.

This game may be played with a single pack by separating it into two divisions, each containing a red and black suit.



# COMMERCE

Of this there are two distinct methods of playing, the new and the old mode. The new way is played by any number of persons, from three to twelve, with a complete pack of 52 cards, bearing the same import as at Whist, only the ace is reckoned as eleven. Every player has a certain quantity of counters on which a fixed value is put, and each, at every fresh deal, lays down one for the stake. Sometimes the game is continued until, or finished when, one of the players has lost all the counters given at the commencement; but in order to prevent it from being spun out to an unpleasant length, or concluded too soon, it is often customary to fix the duration to a determinate number of tours or times that the whole party shall deal once each completely round.

After determining the deal, the dealer, styled also the banker, shuffles the pack, which is to be cut by the left-hand player; then three cards, either altogether or one by one, at the dealer's pleasure, are given to each person, beginning on the right hand, but none are to be turned up. If the pack proves false, or the deal wrong, or should there be a faced card, then there must be a fresh deal.

At this game are three parts: 1st, that which takes place of all others, called the tricon, or three cards of the same denomination, similar to pair-royal at Cribbage; 2dly, the next in rank is the sequence, or three following cards of the same suit, like tierce at Piquet; and lastly, the point, being the greatest number of pips on two or three cards of a suit in any one hand; of all which parts the higher disannuls the lower.

After the cards have been dealt round, the banker inquires, "Who will trade?" which the players, beginning with the eldest hand, usually and separately answer by saying, "For ready money," or "I barter." Trading for money is giving a card and a counter to the banker, who places the card under the stock or remainder of the pack, styled the bank, and returns in lieu thereof another card from the top. The counter is profit to the banker, who consequently trades with the stock free from expense. Barter is exchanging a card without pay with the next right-hand player, which must not be refused; and so on, the players trade alternately, till one of them obtains the object aimed at, and thereby stops the Commerce; then all show their hands, and the highest tricon, sequence or point wins the pool. The player who first gains the wished for tricon, etc., should show the same immediately, without waiting till the others begin a fresh round, and if any one chooses to stand on the hand dealt, and show it without trading, none of the junior players can trade that deal, and if the eldest hand stands, then of course no person can trade.

The banker always ranks as eldest hand, in case of neither tricon nor sequence, when the game is decided by the point. Whenever the banker does not gain the pool, then he is to pay a counter

to that player who obtains the same, and if the banker possesses tricon, sequence or point and does not win the pool, because another player has a better hand, then he is to give a counter to every player.

Commerce the old way is played by several persons together, every one depositing a certain sum in the pool, and receiving three fish or counters apiece, on which a value is fixed, so as to leave a sum for that player who gains the final sweep. After determining the deal, three cards, beginning on the left hand, are given to every player, and as many turned up on the board by one at a time.

This game is gained, as at the other, by pairs-royal, sequences, or flushes, and should the three cards turned up be such as the dealer approves of, he may, previous to looking at the hand dealt to himself, take those so turned up in lieu of his own, but then must abide by the same, and cannot afterwards exchange any during that deal. All the players, beginning with the eldest hand, may in rotation change any card or cards in their possession for such as lie turned up on the table, striving thereby to make pairs-royal, sequences, or flushes, and so on round again and again, till all have refused to change, or are satisfied; but every person once standing cannot change again that deal. Finally the hands are all shown, and the possessor of the highest pair-royal, etc., or the eldest hand if there are more than one of the same value, takes the sum agreed upon out of the pool, and the person having the worst hand puts one fish or counter therein, called "going up." The player whose three are first gone off has the liberty of purchasing one more, called, "buying a horse," for a sum as agreed, usually one-third of the original stake, to be put into the pool. After that, every player whose fish are all gone sits by till the game is concluded, which finishes by the person who continues the longest on the board thereby gaining the pool or final sweep.

---

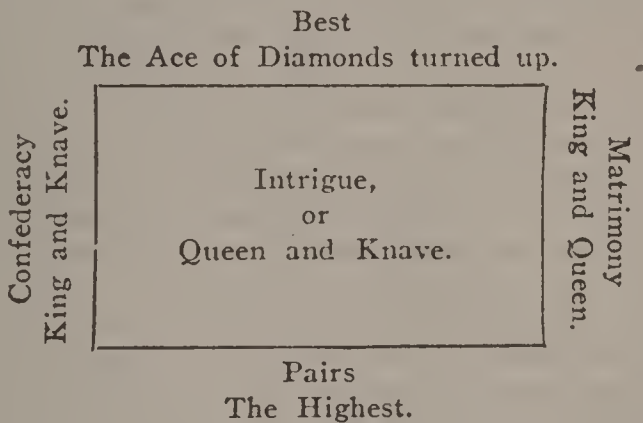
## BLIND HOOKEY

THIS is purely a game of chance, without any limit as to the number of players, but is best suited to a party of four, six or ten. Each player cuts for the deal, which is decided in the same manner as at Whist. The pack, being then shuffled by the player on the dealer's right hand, may be again shuffled by the dealer himself, and, being cut by the right-hand player, is placed by the dealer before the player on his left hand. This player cuts a parcel for himself, consisting of not less than four cards, nor of more than shall allow an equal number at least to all the players, and lays them before him with the faces downward. All the players having done the same, and a small parcel being left for the dealer, he also lays it before him, face downward. Each

player then places upon the parcel of cards before him the stake which he is inclined to go for, and, all the party having followed this example, the dealer forthwith turns up his parcel, for he is obliged to set the players in the amount they decide to venture. The dealer having turned up his parcel, the left-hand player does the same, and whoever turns up the highest card wins the stake, but should the cards "tie," that is, be of equal value, the dealer wins. This is a considerable advantage, and consequently the deal is many points in favor of the holder. It may be sold, and the buyer being out, which results from his turn-up card being lower than any that is turned up by any of the players, it returns to the player on the left hand of the dealer who sold it. This is the principle upon which Blind Hookey is commonly played.

## MATRIMONY

MATRIMONY may be played by any number of persons from five to fourteen. This game is composed of five chances, usually marked on a board or sheet of paper, as follows:



N. B. The ace of diamonds turned up takes the whole pool, but when in hand ranks only as any other ace, and if not turned up, nor any ace in hand, then the king or next superior card wins the chance styled best.

The game is generally played with counters, and the dealer stakes what he pleases on each or any chance, the other players depositing each the same quantity, minus one; that is, when the dealer stakes twelve, the rest of the company lay down eleven each. After this, two cards are dealt round to every one, beginning on the left, then to each one other card turned up, and he who so happens to get the ace of diamonds sweeps all; if it is not turned up, then each player shows his hand, and any of them having matrimony, intrigue, etc., takes the counters on that point; when two or more people happen to have a similar combination, the eldest hand has the preference; and should any chance not be gained, it stands over to the next deal.

# PIQUET

HOYLE, in his account of this game, as well as of several others in his very popular treatise, begins as if he were addressing those who had already made considerable progress in the matters under discussion. As we have no right to assume any such anterior knowledge, but rather the contrary, seeing that our purpose is equally to teach the unpracticed as to minister to more mature study, we shall commence with the first elements of the game.

The game of Piquet, then, is played by two persons, with thirty-two cards, namely ace, king, queen, knave, ten, nine, eight, and seven of each suit, and these cards rank according to the succession in which they are here placed. In reckoning what is called the point, the ace counts eleven, the king, queen, knave, ten each, and the other cards according to the number of their respective pips. Having agreed on the amount of the stakes, the next step is to cut for the deal. He that cuts the lowest Piquet card deals; having first shuffled the pack, he presents it to his adversary, who if he pleases may shuffle also. Should he do so, the dealer may shuffle them again; and having done so, he places them before the other, who cuts them. If in this operation a card shall drop, the dealer has the right to shuffle over again. It is always advisable for the elder hand to shuffle, especially when the dealer's pack is running in his (the dealer's) favor, for though there must of course be a great deal of luck in a run of good cards, yet this luck is frequently owing to the neglect of effectual shuffling, because in the course of play the cards naturally drop into such a position as to cause this run. For the same reason, if the run continues against him, he should change his method of shuffling, alternating them by one at a time, or three.

It is a rule with some good players to have two packs. Each deals with his own pack throughout the game or partie, unless either of them chooses to call for new cards at his own expense; at the end of the partie the choice of cards is usually cut for, the highest being entitled to the choice.

The number of points in each game is now one hundred; it used to be one hundred and one; fifty saves the lurch.

In RUBICON PIQUET, which is the more popular game, instead of playing 100 points up, six deals constitute a game, and at the end of these six deals the scores are added up, the lower being then deducted from the higher and 100 points added to the difference. If either or both players fail to reach 100 points in the six deals, the higher score is the winner and he adds to his score the points made by the loser instead of deducting them.

The cards are to be dealt two by two, and in no other numbers. In this manner each player is to have twelve cards dealt him and there will then remain eight cards, which are called "the stock," and are to be placed on the board, directly between the two players.

The penalties of misdealing will be found in the rules appended to this treatise.

When the cards are dealt, each player should sort his own hand, placing together those of each suit. The first thing to be observed by each is whether he has a *carte-blanche*, that is, whether he has no picture cards in his hand; these are the king, queen and knave. Should the eldest hand have a *carte-blanche*, he is to tell the dealer to discount for a *carte-blanche*, and when that is done he shows it by counting his cards one by one on the table, with the face uppermost. If the younger hand has a *carte-blanche*, he is to wait till the elder has made his discard, and then, before he takes in, show his cards as above. The great advantage of a *carte-blanche* is that the player who has it counts ten, which takes precedence of every other score, and not only counts towards the pique or repique but prevents the adversary from having either one or the other; and if the player who holds it is at the point of ninety or upwards, he wins the game.

When the players have sorted their cards, the elder hand makes his discard, that is to say, he throws out not more than five of such cards as he considers of least value, and exchanges them for a corresponding number of cards taken from the stock in their natural order. The general rules as to discarding by the elder hand are two: first, he must exchange one card at least, and secondly he must leave three cards in the stock for dealer. If he takes in a smaller number than five, he has a right to look at such of the five as he leaves.

The dealer is not bound to discard at all, but if he does he must take in, first those that are left by the elder hand, and then his own three which are at the bottom of the stock; and though these be his rightful number, he is at liberty to take in not only those three, but also all that his adversary has left. Should he leave any cards, he has a right to look at them, in which case the elder hand, after he has led a card, or declared the suit that he intends to lead, may look at them also; but if the dealer does not look at them neither may the elder hand do so. Here it may be observed, that it is often for the advantage of the dealer not to look at the cards he leaves; as, for instance, if he has in his hand a king unguarded, if the adversary has all the rest of the suit, there is no help for it; but it may happen that there are one or two cards of that very suit left in the stock, and if so, it is better they should be unseen, as the elder hand will be thereby led to conclude that the king is guarded. Should the dealer leave any cards and mix them up with his own discard, the elder hand has a right to see the whole, after having first named the suit he intends to lead.

In either of the above cases, should the elder hand lead a different suit from that which he named, the dealer may require him to lead any suit he pleases.

A novice at the game will naturally think that he ought to throw out those cards which are of least numerical value; but the case is constantly otherwise. He must, therefore, well consider

the object he has in view and how to attain it. Now, for this purpose, he must be well acquainted with the value of the various combinations of cards, and of their relative importance in counting the score.

The various denominations of the score (so to speak) are as follows, and they are reckoned in the following order: After the *carte-blanche* already spoken of, there is 1, the point; 2, the sequence; 3, the quatorze; 4, the cards; 5, the capot.

1. *The Point*.—This counts first. Whoever has the greatest number of cards in a suit has the point; but if both players have an equal number of cards in the same or different suits, then whichever has the greatest number of pips, reckoning the ace as eleven, and the court cards as ten each, wins the point. It will be readily seen that, in this view of the matter, the five lowest cards must be superior to the four highest, the former amounting to forty-four, the latter to forty-one. Whoever has the point counts one for each card, unless the number ends in four, in which case the party holding it counts one less than the number of cards.

2. *The Sequence*.—A sequence is the having several cards in the same suit following consecutively, as ace, king, queen or knave, ten, nine, eight. Of these, there are six different kinds: 1, a tierce, three in sequence; 2, a quart, four in sequence; 3, a quint, commonly called "a kent," five in sequence; 4, a seizième, six in sequence; 5, a septième, seven in sequence; 7, a huitième, eight in sequence, that is, a whole suit. Of these, the most numerous is the most valuable, and where the numbers of cards are equal, that which is the highest is most valuable; for instance, a tierce to an ace, which is called a "tierce major," is more valuable than any other tierce, though it is inferior to a quart to a ten, because the latter contains four cards. A sequence counts next to the point; the tierce being worth three, a quart four, a quint fifteen, a seizième sixteen, and so on. Now, supposing the elder hand to have five cards (which are good) for his point, he counts five, and if these five form a sequence, he counts twenty, that is, five for the point and fifteen for the quint; but if he have a quart major (that is, a quart to an ace) and a nine, and the dealer has a quint to a knave, the former counts five and the latter fifteen; and note that the player who holds the highest sequence is entitled to count all lower sequences that he may happen to hold in the same or other suits.

3. *The Quatorze*.—A player holds a quatorze when he has four cards of equal value in the four different suits; that is to say, four aces, kings, queens, knaves, or tens; no lower cards count. Whichever player holds the highest quatorze counts fourteen, those which are highest taking precedence, and preventing any inferior quatorze from being of value. In like manner, if neither party holds a quatorze, then three of equal value, as three aces, etc., count three, and next in order to the sequence. But the lowest quatorze, that of tens, is superior to the highest three, that of aces. And it is to be observed, that whoever has the

highest quatorze is entitled to count any other inferior ones, even though his adversary should have an intermediate one. Thus the quatorze of aces annuls all the others, and the player who has them counts a quatorze of tens, though his adversary should have a quatorze of kings, queens or knaves. If there is no quatorze, he may count three aces, kings, queens, knaves, or tens; and it is to be observed that three aces are superior to three kings, and so of the rest; and that by virtue of a good quatorze, you not only count inferior ones, but also three tens, or any other threes except those of nine, eight or seven, although your adversary should have three of a superior value.

Before proceeding to describe the two remaining modes of scoring, namely, the cards and the capot, it will be as well, as we are at present considering the method or object of discarding, to point out to the beginner what he has to aim at, and what to avoid. He is to know, then, that if the elder hand counts in his hand and plays thirty before the dealer counts one, he at once leaps from thirty to sixty, which is called a pique; and if, without playing a card, he counts thirty in his hand, he jumps from thirty to ninety, which is called a repique. This will be best explained by example; and, first, for the pique. Supposing the elder hand to have a quint to an ace, in other words a quint-major, which is good as a point, it is consequently good, also, as a sequence, and counts twenty; suppose him, also, to have three aces, which must be good, because he has a quint-major, that is, one of each of the cards that can constitute a quatorze, that makes him twenty-three; well then, in playing the cards his quint-major and the two additional aces must also count one each, as will presently be seen, making up a total of thirty, upon which the player, instead of saying in his play twenty-nine, thirty, says twenty-nine, sixty. This is pique. Again, as to a repique. Supposing the elder hand to have the same point, good, as above, and four aces besides instead of three, he counts in his hand, without playing a card, first, five for his point, fifteen for his quint-major, and fourteen for his four aces, that is to say, thirty-four in hand, which is ninety-four, in fact, the game in one hand. Again, supposing the dealer to have the same hand in the two several cases above mentioned: in the former case he counts only twenty-three, that is, his point, quint and three aces, and then the elder hand plays a card and counts one, which prevents the dealer gaining a repique; whence it will be observed that the dealer cannot win a pique, but may win a repique, because a pique is won by playing up to the number thirty before the adversary has counted one, but the eldest hand when he plays his first card must count one; and in the latter case the dealer would win a repique, because by means of his point, quint and four aces, he counts thirty before the elder hand counts one; for all scores made in the hand without playing out count before cards played on the table. For instance, if the elder hand is ninety-nine towards the game, and the younger hand ninety-four, still, though the elder hand must play one to begin with, yet the

younger hand, if he has a good point of six cards, wins the game.

4. *The Cards*.—We now recur to the fourth of our five methods of scoring, called "the cards." Two cards, one from each player, make a trick; if each player has six tricks the cards are divided, but if either wins seven or more tricks he has "the cards," that is, he counts ten beyond the number he has already scored. It is scarcely necessary to observe that, as in other games, the higher card wins a lower and makes a trick.

5. *The Capot*.—Whichever player wins all the tricks wins what is called a capot, and, instead of ten, adds forty to his score.

With reference to the playing of the cards, it must be noticed that the first player counts one for each card he plays, provided it be of the value of a ten at least, and that the second player, if he wins a trick, also counts one, subject to the same limitation. Whoever wins the last trick of the twelve counts one extra, or, as it is called, "one for the last card." A game very often depends on the winning of this trick, whence the young player will soon discover how important it is to win this last trick.

It is impossible to give any general rules for discarding which shall be applicable in all cases, inasmuch as the number of points which you are to aim at securing is continually varying according to the varying position of the game. The ordinary and correct calculation is that the elder hand will make twenty-seven points and the younger thirteen. Keeping this in view, we will suppose that the game is at its commencement; then each player should endeavor to procure his proper number. To begin with the elder hand: if his cards do not show a very strong probability of his gaining a pique or repique, he should discard so as, in the first place, to gain the point, and secondly, the cards. He has seventeen cards against fifteen, and may reasonably calculate on attaining both these ends; but of the two the latter is most important. To gain the point, the most obvious plan is to keep the suit of which he has the most, but in doing so he will often lose the cards; he must, therefore, very frequently discard from his numerous suit, in order to retain that which is strongest to play. And, in doing so, he should never forget that he has more chance of taking in to his weaker suit than to his stronger one. To give an instance, supposing him to have a tierce-major in one suit, and a quint to a knave in another. If he is to discard five cards he must clearly break up one suit or the other; if he keeps the quint to the knave he will probably lose the cards, for he cannot reasonably calculate on taking in the ace and another honor in that suit, and unless he has two other aces he will almost to a certainty lose the cards. With still more force does this reasoning apply if he has a small quint in one suit and forty-one in another, because another tenth card in the latter suit will give him a quint-major. To multiply instances would be useless. We therefore pass on to the general method of playing the younger hand.

We have already said that the dealer ought to make thirteen



points. But inasmuch as the elder hand has a great advantage over him—because, in addition to having more cards, he has also the chance of a pique as well as a repique—he therefore ought first of all and especially to consider what his opponent can possibly make, and to defend himself accordingly. Supposing him, then, to have, as above stated, a tierce-major in one suit and a quint to a knave in another, in any case, except that of having three aces, he should keep his small quint; for, if it is good at starting, it prevents the pique, and, if not good, the only chances he has of preventing the pique are that he shall take in the queen of that suit, which will give him a seizième, or take in so as to break both his adversary's strong suits, which is a piece of luck he can scarcely calculate upon. These are strong, but by no means uncommon, cases, given by way of illustration. If any general rule can be given at the commencement of a game, it is this, that the elder hand (being safe) should play an offensive game, the younger hand a defensive game.

But when the game is further advanced, the principles on which the discard is to be made vary exceedingly, and are frequently quite the reverse of those above given. In the former case, as we have seen, the player commonly gives up the chance of a great game in order to make good his average score, unless, indeed, he can play for a great game without much risk; but in the latter case he abandons the certain winning of his average score with the very slender hope of making a pique or repique. For instance, supposing the dealer to be within ten of game, and the elder hand to have scored only twenty, it is clear that the latter must play for a repique. Let him have, then, a tierce-major in clubs, a quint to a knave in diamonds, king and knave of spades, and knave and nine of clubs, he should discard his tierce-major, his king of spades and the nine of clubs, because, if he takes in the fourth knave and any card to his quint suit, he will probably win the repique. Whereas, with the same cards at the beginning of the game, he should discard his four lowest diamonds and the nine of clubs, which would give him a safe game. But it is unnecessary to multiply instances in this place. The general and particular rules that follow, accompanied with constant play and careful observation, will best teach the learner the most advantageous method of discarding.

When both parties have discarded and taken in, the elder hand declares his point, and asks if it is good; if his adversary has not so many, he answers, "It is good;" and if the same number, he says, "Equal," in which case neither counts anything for the point; but if the younger hand has more, he answers, "Not good." Whichever gains the point is bound to show it on the table, and if he fails to do so he cannot count it; in like manner, if the points are equal both must show them, and if either fails to do so before he has played a card on the table, his adversary may count the point which he has shown.

The point being decided, the elder hand next declares his best sequence, and if that is admitted to be good, he then reckons all

minor sequences, showing them or declaring what suit they are in; failing to do this, he is not entitled to count them.

In like manner, the elder hand proceeds to call his quatorze, or three aces, etc.; these he is not bound to show, though his adversary may require him to do so, as it sometimes happens that the player has discarded one of a quatorze, and if he calls it improperly he reckons nothing that hand, or if he only calls three, his adversary is entitled to know which of the four has been discarded.

When the elder hand has thus counted his game, he plays a card on the table, and thereupon the dealer, before he plays in answer to that card, is bound to count his own game, that is to say, point, sequence and quatorze, or whichever of them he may happen to have got. If the younger hand takes the trick he leads in his turn, and so the game proceeds till the cards are played out.

Having thus introduced the beginner to the general method of playing this game, we now direct his attention to Edmund Hoyle's

#### GENERAL RULES FOR PLAYING PIQUET

1. You should play by the stages of your game; that is, when you are backward in the game, or behind your adversary, play a pushing game; otherwise you ought to make twenty-seven points elder hand, and thirteen points younger hand; and you should in every hand compare your game with your adversary's and discard accordingly.

2. Discard in expectation of winning the cards, which is so essential a part of the game that it generally makes twenty-two or twenty-three points difference; therefore do not discard for a low quatorze, such as four queens, four knaves or four tens, because in any of these cases the odds are three to one elder hand, and seventeen to three younger hand, that you do not succeed; for let us suppose you should go for a quatorze of queens, knaves or tens, and throw out an ace or a king; by so doing you run the risk of losing about twenty points, in expectation of winning fourteen.

3. At the beginning of a party play to make your game, which is twenty-seven points elder hand, and thirteen points younger hand; therefore, suppose you are elder hand, and that you have a tierce-major and the seven of any suit: it is five to two but that you take in one card out of any four certain cards; therefore, suppose you should have three queens, three knaves or three tens, in this case discard one of them preferably to the seven of your long suit, because it is three to one that you do not take in any one certain card, elder hand, to make you a quatorze, and consequently you would discard the seven of such a suit to a great disadvantage.

4. If your adversary is considerably before you in the game, the consideration of winning the cards must be put quite out of the question; therefore, suppose you should have a quart to a queen, or a quart to a knave; in either of these cases it is only

about five to four, being elder hand, but that you take in a card to make you a quint, and about three to one but that you take in a queen, a knave or a ten; and should you have three of either dealt you, make a push for the game, particularly if it is so far advanced as to give you but little chance for it in another deal; and in this and other cases you may have recourse to the calculations ascertaining the odds.

5. Gaining the point generally makes ten points difference; therefore, when you discard, endeavor to gain it, but do not risk losing the cards by so doing.

6. Saving your lurch, or lurching your adversary, is so material that you ought always to risk some points to accomplish either of them.

7. If you have six tricks, with any winning card in your hand, never fail playing that card; because, at least, you play eleven points to one against yourself by not playing it, unless in the course of the play you discover what cards your adversary has laid out, or unless by gaining the additional point you save the lurch or win the game.

8. If you are greatly advanced in the game, as suppose you are eighty to fifty, in that case it is your interest to let your adversary gain two points for your one as often as you can, especially if in the next deal you are to be elder hand; but if, on the contrary, you are to be younger hand, and are eighty-six to fifty or sixty, never regard the losing two or three points for the gaining of one, because that point brings you within your show.

9. The younger hand is to play upon the defensive; therefore, in order to make his thirteen points, he is to carry tierces, quarts, and especially strive for the point; but suppose him to have two tierces to a king, queen or knave, as it is twenty-nine to twenty-eight that he succeeds, he having in that case four certain cards to take in to make him a quart to either of them, and perhaps thereby save a pique, etc., he ought preferably to go for that which he has the most chance to succeed in; but if he has three queens, knaves or tens, and should attempt to carry any of them preferably to the others, the odds that he does not succeed being seventeen to three against him, he consequently discards to a great disadvantage.

10. The elder or younger hand should sometimes sink one of his points, a tierce, or three kings, queens, knaves or tens, in hopes of winning the cards; but that is to be done with judgment and without hesitating.

11. It is often good play for a younger hand not to call three queens, knaves, etc., and to sink one card of his point, which his adversary may suppose to be a guard to a king or queen.

12. The younger hand having the cards equally dealt him is not to take in any cards if thereby he runs the risk of losing them, unless he is very backward in the game, and has then a scheme for a great game.

13. If the younger hand has a probability of saving or winning

the cards by a deep discard—as, for example, suppose he should have the king, queen and nine of a suit, or the king, knave and nine of a suit—in this case he may discard either of those suits, with a moral certainty of not being attacked in them; and the odds that he does not take in the ace of either of those suits being against him, it is not worth his while to discard otherwise in expectation of succeeding.

14. The younger hand having three aces dealt him, it is generally his best play to throw out the fourth suit.

15. The younger hand is generally to carry guards to his queen suits, in order to make points, and to save the cards.

16. When the younger hand observes that the elder hand, by calling his point, has five cards which will make five tricks in play, and may have the ace and queen of another suit, he should throw away the guard to the king of the latter suit, especially if he has put out one from it, which will give him an even chance of saving the cards.

17. If the elder hand has a quart to a king dealt him with three kings and three queens (including the king to his quart) and is obliged to discard either one of his quart to the king, or to discard a king or queen, which is best for him to discard? The chance of taking in the ace or nine to his quart to a king, being one out of two certain cards, is exactly equal to the taking either a king or a queen, having three of each dealt him; therefore he is to discard in such a manner as will give him the fairest probability of winning the cards.

The foregoing case may be a general direction to discard in all cases of the like nature, either for the elder or younger hand.

18. Suppose the elder hand has taken in his five cards, and that he has the ace, king and knave of a suit, having discarded two of that suit, and has also the ace, king, knave and two small cards of another suit, but no winning cards in the other suits. Which of these suits is he to play from, in order to have the fairest chance of winning or saving the cards? He is always to play from the suit of which he has the fewest in number; because, if he finds his adversary guarded there, the probability is in his favor that he is unguarded in the other suit; and should he play from the suit of which he has the most in number, and find his adversary's queen guarded, in that case he has no chance to save or win the cards.

19. If the elder hand is sure to make the cards equal, by playing them in any particular manner, and is advanced before his adversary in the game, he should not risk losing them; but if his adversary is greatly before him, in that case it is his interest to risk losing the cards, in expectation of winning them.

#### PARTICULAR RULES AND CASES

1. Suppose you are elder hand, and that you have dealt you a quart-in-major, with the seven and eight of clubs, the king and ten of diamonds, the king and nine of hearts, with the ten and

nine of spades. Are you to leave a card, by carrying the quart-major and two more of the same suit for the point, with two other kings, or to throw out one card from your point? If you throw out one card from your point, there is a possibility that you reckon only five points, and that your adversary may win the cards, by which event he gets eleven points, besides his three aces, etc., which gives you a bad chance for the game; but by leaving a card, and admitting that one card of consequence lies in the five cards which you are entitled to take in, it follows that you have four chances to one against leaving that card, and consequently it is your interest to leave a card; the odds are also greatly in your favor that you take in some one of the following cards in your four cards, viz., there are two to your point, three aces and one king.

2. If you should happen to have the ace, king and four small cards of any suit, with two other kings, and no great suits against you, the like method may be practiced.

3. Suppose you should have the king, queen and four of the smallest clubs, the king and queen of diamonds, the ace and knave of hearts, and the king and nine of spades. How are you to discard with a probability of making the most points? You are to throw out the queen and four small clubs, and to carry three entire suits, with the king of clubs; for this reason: because the chance of your taking in the fourth king is exactly the same as the chance of taking in the ace of clubs, in either of which cases it is three to one against you; but if you fail of taking in the fourth king, by discarding thus you have a fair chance to win the cards, which will probably make twenty-two points difference. But should you discard with an expectation of taking in the ace of clubs, and should happen to fail, being obliged to throw out some of your great cards, you would have a very distant chance of either saving or winning the cards.

4. Suppose you should have the king and queen of clubs, a tierce-major in diamonds, queen and knave of hearts, and a quint to the knave in spades. How are you to discard with a probability of making the most points? You are to throw out the quint to a knave in spades, in order to make the most points; because, let us admit that your quint is good for everything after you have taken in, you in that case only score nineteen points, if you carry it, and you probably give up the cards, and also the chance of a quatorze of queens, besides a great number of points in play; and consequently by carrying the quint you would discard to a great disadvantage.

5. Suppose you have the king, queen, seven, eight and nine of clubs, the queen and knave of diamonds, the queen, ten and nine of hearts, with the ace and nine of spades. How are you to discard? You are to discard the king, seven, eight and nine of clubs and the nine of spades; by which means you do not only go for three suits, but you have the same chance for taking in the fourth queen as you have to take in the ace of clubs; besides,

the probability of winning the cards is greatly in your favor by this method of discarding.

6. Suppose you have the queen, ten, nine, eight and seven of clubs, the knave and ten of diamonds, the king, queen and knave of hearts, with the ace and nine of spades. How are you to discard? You are to discard the five clubs; because it is three to one that you do not take in the knave of clubs, and the carrying three entire suits gives you a fairer chance to score more points.

7. Suppose you have the ace, queen and knave of clubs, the king, queen and knave of diamonds, the queen and knave of hearts, with the ten, nine, eight and seven of spades. How are you to discard? You are to discard the ace of clubs and the four spades, because it is only five to four but that you take in a queen or a knave; it is also about three to two that you take in an ace; you have also three cards to your tierce to a king to take in, viz., the ace and ten, or the ten and nine, to make you a quint; all which circumstances considered, you have a fair probability of making a great game; whereas, if you should leave a card, by throwing out the four spades only, you run the risk of leaving one of the following cards, viz., the king of clubs, the ace of diamonds, the ace, queen or knave of spades; in any of which cases you would probably lose more points than by throwing out the ace of clubs; if you should carry two suits, viz., three clubs, three diamonds and the queen of hearts, you run the risk of putting out fourteen points; and it is only five to four against your taking in a queen or a knave, and therefore you would discard to a great disadvantage.

8. Suppose you have the king, queen and ten of a suit, and that your adversary has the ace, knave and one small card of that suit; and that you have only those three cards left, and you are to make three points of them. What card are you to play? You are to play the ten.

9. Suppose you have the ace, queen, ten and nine of clubs, also the king, queen, ten and nine of diamonds. Which of these suits are you to carry in order to have the fairest probability of scoring the greatest number of points? You are to carry the king, queen, ten and nine of diamonds, because the chance of taking in the ace of diamonds is exactly equal to that of taking in the king of clubs; and also the chance of taking in the knave of diamonds is equal to that of taking the knave of clubs; by which manner of discarding you have a probability of scoring fifteen points for your quint in diamonds, instead of four points for the quart in clubs, and the chance of winning the cards is better, because by taking in the ace of diamonds you have seven tricks certain, which cannot happen by taking in the king of clubs.

10. Suppose you have four aces and two kings dealt you, younger hand, in order to capot the elder hand, you are to make a deep discard, such as the queen, ten and eight of a suit; by which means, if you happen not to take in any card to such suit, you may probably capot the adversary.

11. Suppose, being elder hand, that you have the ace, queen, seven, eight and nine of clubs; also the ace, knave, seven, eight and nine of diamonds. Which suit are you to carry, in order to make the most points? You are to carry the ace, knave, seven, eight and nine of diamonds because the taking in of the king of diamonds is equal to the taking in of the knave of clubs, and consequently as good for winning the cards; but you have the chance of taking in the ten of diamonds to make you fifteen points, which event cannot happen by taking in any one certain card in clubs.

12. Suppose, elder hand, that you have the ace, queen, seven, eight and ten of clubs; also the ace, knave, seven, eight and ten of diamonds. Which suit is best to carry? You are to carry the diamonds, because the chance of taking in the king of diamonds is equal to the chance of taking in the king of clubs, and consequently as good for winning the cards; but you have an additional chance of taking in the nine of diamonds to make your fifteen points, which event cannot happen by taking in one certain card in clubs.

13. Suppose you have the ace, queen, ten and two more of a suit; also the ace, queen and ten only of another suit. And let us suppose that your adversary has shown six cards for his point—suppose the ace, queen and four small ones; and suppose you are guarded in that suit. As soon as you have the lead, you are to play from the suit of which you have the fewest in number, because if he is guarded in that suit, he is probably unguarded in the other suit; but should you begin with the suit of which you have the most in number, if he happens to be guarded there, you have then no chance to win the cards; which may prove otherwise if you begin with the suit of which you have the fewest in number. If he is guarded in both suits, you have no chance to win the cards.

## LAW OF THE GAME AT PIQUET

1. The elder hand is obliged to lay out at least one card.
2. If the elder hand takes in one of the three cards which belong to the younger hand, he loses the game.
3. If the elder hand, in taking his five cards, should happen to turn up a card belonging to the younger hand, he is to reckon nothing that deal.
4. If the elder or younger hand plays with thirteen cards, he counts nothing.
5. Should either of the players have thirteen cards dealt, it is at the option of the elder hand to stand the deal or not; and if he chooses to stand, then the person having thirteen is to discard one more than he takes in; but should either party have above thirteen cards, then a new deal must take place.
6. If the elder or younger hand reckons what he has not he counts nothing.
7. If the elder hand touches the stock after he has discarded, he cannot alter his discard.

8. If a card is faced, and it happens to be discovered either in the dealing or in the stock, there must be a new deal, unless it be the bottom card.

9. If the dealer turns up a card in dealing, belonging to the elder hand, it is in the option of the elder hand to have a new deal.

10. If the younger hand takes in five cards, he loses the game, unless the elder hand has left two cards.

11. If the elder hand calls forty-one for his point, which happens to be a quart-major, and it is allowed to be good, and only reckons four for it, and plays away, in this case he is not entitled to count more.

12. If the elder hand shows a point, or a quart, or tierce, and asks if they are good, and afterwards forgets to reckon any of them, it bars the younger hand from reckoning any of equal value.

13. Carte-blanche counts first, and consequently saves piques and repiques. It also piques and repiques the adversary in the same manner as if those points were reckoned in any other way.

14. Carte-blanche need not be shown till the adversary has first discarded; but if you are elder hand, you must bid the younger hand discard for carte-blanche; after he has done this you show your blanche by counting your cards down one after another.

15. You are to cut two cards at the least.

16. If the elder hand calls a point and does not show it, it is not to be reckoned, and the younger hand may show and reckon his point.

17. If you play with eleven cards or fewer, no penalty attends it.

18. If the elder hand leaves a card, and after he has taken in happens to put to his discard the four cards taken in, they must remain with his discard, and he only plays with eight cards, viz., those added to his discard.

19. If the younger hand leaves a card or cards and mixes it with his discard before he has shown it to the elder hand, who is first to tell him what he will play, the elder hand is entitled to see his whole discard.

20. If the younger hand leaves a card or cards, and does not see them, nor mixes them to his discard, the elder hand has no right to see them; but then they must remain separate whilst the cards are playing, and the younger hand cannot look at them at all.

21. If the younger hand leaves a card or cards and looks at them, the elder hand is entitled to see them, first declaring what suit he will lead.

22. If the dealer deals a card too many or too few, it is in the option of the elder hand to have a new deal; but if he stands the deal, he must leave three cards for the younger hand.

23. You are, in the first place, to call your point; and if you have two points, and design to reckon the highest, you are to call that first, and are to abide by your first call.



24. You are to call your tierces, quarts, quints, etc., next, and to call the highest of them, in case you design to reckon them.
25. You are to call a quatorze, preferable to three aces, etc., if you design to reckon them.
26. If you call a tierce, having a quart in your hand, you must abide by your first call.
27. Whoever deals twice together and discovers it previous to seeing his cards may insist upon his adversary dealing, although the latter may have looked at his cards.
28. Should the pack be found erroneous in any deal, that deal is void; but the preceding deals are valid.
29. The player who at the commencement does not reckon or show *carte-blanche*, his point, or any sequence, etc., is not to count them afterwards.
30. No player can discard twice, and after he has touched the stock he is not allowed to take any of his discard back again.
31. When the elder hand does not take all his cards, he must specify what number he takes or leaves.
32. Whosoever calls his game wrong and does not correct himself before he plays is not to reckon anything that game; but the adversary is to reckon all he has good in his own game.
33. Any card that has touched the board is deemed to be played, except in case of a revoke.
34. If any player names a suit and then plays a different one, the antagonist may call a suit.
35. The player who looks at any card belonging to the stock is liable to have a suit called.

## TERMS USED IN PIQUET

*Capot* is when either of the players makes every trick, for which he scores forty.

*Cards* signify the majority of tricks, which reckons for ten points.

*Carte-Blanche* means a hand without a court card in the twelve dealt, which counts for ten and takes place of everything else.

*Huitième*, eight successive cards of the same suit, counts eighteen points.

*Pique* is when the elder hand has reckoned thirty in hand and plays before the adversary has gained one; in which case, instead of thirty it is called sixty, adding thereto as many points as are obtained above thirty.

*Point*, the greatest number on the cards of the same suit in hand after having taken in, reckoned by their pips, scores for as many points as cards.

*Quart*, four cards in sequence of the same suit, counts four points: there are five kinds of quarts: the first, called *quart-major*, consists of ace, king, queen and knave; the second, *quart from a king*, of a king, queen, knave and ten; the third, *quart from a queen*, of queen, knave, ten, nine; the fourth,

quart from a knave, of knave, ten, nine, eight; the fifth, a basse quart or quart-minor, of ten, nine, eight and seven.

*Quatorze*, the four aces, kings, queens, knaves or tens, score fourteen points.

*Quint* means five cards of the same suit in sequence, and reckons fifteen points; there are four sorts of quints, a quint-major of ace, king, queen, knave and ten, down to knave, ten, nine, eight and seven, styled a quint-major.

*Repique* signifies when one of the players counts thirty or more in hand before the adversary obtains one; then it is called ninety reckoning as many points above ninety as were gained above thirty.

*Septième*, or seven of the same suit in sequence, counts for seventeen points; there are two septièmes, one from the ace, the other from the king.

*Sixième*, or six cards of the same suit in sequence, reckons for sixteen points: there are three sorts of sixièmes, viz., sixième-major from the ace, sixième from the king, and sixième-minor from the queen.

*Threes* of aces, etc., down to tens, reckon three points.

*Talon*, or *Stock*, means the eight remaining cards after twelve are dealt to each player.

*Tierce*, or sequence of three, reckons for three: there are six kinds of tierces: tierce-major, of ace, king, queen, down to nine, eight, seven, styled tierce-minor.

# ECARTE

THE following treatise, for which we are indebted to the kindness of the author, was written in the first instance merely for the use of a circle of friends among whom he was at the time residing, and by whom the game was frequently played. A long residence on the Continent, where the game is held in very general esteem, and a personal aptitude for games of calculation peculiarly fitted him for the self-imposed task. The spirit and style of his essay are evidences that it is the production of one on the best of terms with his subject, and by no means without confidence in himself.

## PART I.—ON THE RULES

Of all games of commerce, the most fashionable at this moment is *Écarté*; yet, strange to say, we have never yet been furnished with a complete treatise on its rules—still less has any writer indicated the method of playing, or explained its niceties and different combinations. Hence was the author determined to compile a treatise in which should be laid down, not only the rules recognized and adopted by the clubs, but also be pointed out how to detect and punish the different errors which might be committed in the course of the rubber.

It became necessary to give an example of the ordinary games, and the manner of playing them; hence he has added to this treatise directions how the cards ought to be played in different games, whether with a view to win points or to avoid losing them,—taking for his basis every probable combination which the doctrine of chances presents in a game composed of thirty-two cards.

## ON THE GAME OF ÉCARTÉ

1. *Écarté* is played by two persons with a pack of thirty-two cards, the deuce, three, four, five and six of each suit being discarded. The king is the highest card; the ace ranks next after the knave (or jack).
2. Five points scored are game, unless there be any mutual agreement to the contrary.
3. The score is always marked on the side of the stakes.
4. The money, whether stakes or bets, is always put on the table.
5. Whoever wins three tricks scores one point: whoever wins all the tricks scores two. This is called, in French, making the "vole."

6. Only two points can be scored in a single deal, unless one of the parties hold or turn up the king of trumps.

7. It may be either played in games or rubbers. A rubber consists in winning two games out of three.

8. The winner cannot refuse giving "a revenge"; the loser is not obliged to accept it.

9. It is usual to have two packs of cards, used alternately; to prevent mixing them, the backs should be of different colors.

#### ON CUTTING, AND CUTTING FOR DEAL

1. First cut for deal. Highest deals. Either player may shuffle, dealer last, and dealer's opponent (pone) cuts, leaving at least five cards in each packet. There is a slight advantage in dealing, because the king turned up scores a point.

2. Many players imagine it is as advantageous to be elder as younger hand; in other words, as advantageous to play first as to be played up to; they are in error,—for it is only 7 to 1 against the king being turned up and it is more than 7 to 1 against the first player making the point for the sole reason that he is first player, *i.e.*, with cards which win because he is first, and which would lose were he last.

3. Another advantage in dealing is, that if pone proposes, the dealer presumes that his adversary has a weak hand, and can profit by this knowledge by refusing to give cards, whilst pone, playing without throwing out (*écarté* signifies "thrown out"), can have no clue to the strength of the dealer's cards.

4. The dealer has choice of cards: this choice once made must last throughout the game, unless fresh cards be called for, which is allowable.

5. If in cutting for deal several cards are shown, the lowest of those turned up is accounted the cut.

6. Whoever neglects to show his cut is supposed to have the lowest cut of all.

7. The cut holds good even if the pack be incomplete.

8. When a pack of cards is discovered to be incorrect, all preceding deals—even that in which the discovery is made, provided the deal be already played out—hold good.

9. A cut must consist of more than one card.

#### ON DEALING—THE PLAY

1. The cards are dealt by two and three or by three and two. Five are given to each player, and the eleventh is turned up.

2. The turned up card indicates the suit of the trumps.

3. A trump is superior to every other card of a different suit.

4. When once the cards are dealt by two and three, or by three and two, this order cannot be changed during the game, unless by giving notice to the adversary previously to his cutting.

5. If this order of dealing should be changed, the adversary

has a right to call a fresh deal, provided he has not seen his hand. Once, however, the hand is seen, the deal holds good.

6. The residue of the pack (Fr. *talon*) is placed on the right of the dealer, and the écart (or cards rejected) on the left, both to avoid confusion and to show, if forgotten, which party was dealer.

7. The dealer ought always to shuffle the cards, and the adversary always cut; but the latter is entitled to shuffle also before cutting, and the dealer to re-shuffle afresh, or to present the pack for the cut without re-shuffle, or to call for fresh cards.

8. It is allowable to shuffle the cards each time they are presented for cutting, but not to do so twice following in the same deal.

9. The party receiving cards plays first.

10. The king of trumps counts as one point in favor of the person either turning it up or holding it.

11. It is not sufficient that the holder of the king mark it; he ought to distinctly announce that he has the king. If the holder is also pone, he ought to make this announcement before he leads his first card, except when he plays king first, and in that case it is allowable to announce it *after* it is on the table, but *before* it is covered by the adversary's card. This rule is only applicable to pone; the dealer should invariably announce the king just before covering pone's first card, otherwise he cannot score it; for his own interest he ought not to announce it until just after the opponent's first card is played.

12. When a player deals out of his turn, and the error is perceived before the trump is turned up, there is a fresh deal by the proper dealer; if the trump is turned up, the deal is put aside, and is a good deal for the next time; if the error is perceived only after the hand is played, the deal holds good, since the fault lies between the two players, the one in having dealt, the other in having allowed the deal.

13. A player who plays before his turn is only obliged to take back his card; if, however, it is covered, the trick is good, this fault also being committed through the negligence of both players.

14. When pone is not satisfied with his hand, he proposes to take other cards, saying, "I throw out," or "I propose" (usually, however, the French terms are adopted in this game, "*J' écarté*" or "*Je propose*"); the dealer accepts or refuses, according to whether satisfied or not with what he holds; if he accept, he gives as many cards as his adversary requires, and then serves himself with as many as he may want.

15. Whoever plays without changing cards, or whoever refuses to change cards, loses two points if he make not three tricks; and making them, scores but one.

16. When a proposition is once made or refused, there can be no retracting; also, when once a certain number of cards are asked for, that number can neither be diminished nor increased.

17. If, after the second time of giving cards, pone still wishes to propose, he has the power of so doing; likewise after the third,

and so on until the pack is exhausted; but the dealer in refusing no longer loses two points if he does not make three tricks.

18. When, after having changed (or *écarté'd*) several times, pone proposes again, without paying attention as to whether sufficient cards remain or not, and the dealer inconsiderately accepts, the former takes as many cards as he needs; so much the worse for the latter if there remain not sufficient for him, or even none at all—as he dealt, it was his duty to pay proper attention; in this case he keeps his own hand, and if he has already *écarté'd*, takes at hazard, from the cards thrown out, the necessary number to complete the hand.

#### OF FAULTS IN GENERAL

1. Each player, previously to receiving fresh cards, puts his *écart* (or those he rejects) on one side, and, once this *écart* is made, he can no longer touch it. Should either happen to look at the rejected cards, even his own, not only is it forbidden to retake them, were they even trumps, but he is obliged to play with his cards on the table, being supposed to have cognizance of his adversary's *écart*.

2. It is obligatory to play the color announced: thus any one calling "club," and playing spade or any other suit, is obliged, if the adversary desire, to retake his card and to play the suit announced; if he has none the adversary can call a suit.

3. If, however, the adversary deem the card played more favorable to him than the suit announced, he has the right to hinder its being taken back.

4. Whoever from mistake, or otherwise, announces "the king," and has it not, loses one point independently of the result of that deal; that is to say, instead of marking the king thus falsely announced, the adversary marks it unless the mistake is declared previously to a card being played. It is easy to see the necessity of this forfeit, since a ruse of this nature might cause the other party to lose the point or miss the vole from not daring to lead trumps, thinking the king to be in his adversary's hand.

5. It is not allowable to look at the adversary's tricks, under pain of playing with cards on table.

6. Whoever through error, or purposely, throws his cards on the table, loses one point, if he has already made a trick, and two points if he has not.

7. The cards are considered as thrown on the table if, being embarrassed to keep a suit, a player lowers them so as to show them to his adversary; since it is possible by this movement to make him believe that the trick is abandoned and induce him to show his cards also.

8. A player who quits the game loses it.

9. If a faced card is found in the pack, and it is perceived in dealing, the deal is null, except when the faced card happens to be the eleventh, because in that case there is no interference with its destiny.

10. If it be detected only after the écart, and the faced card falls to the partner receiving cards, he may either keep it or demand a new deal, taking the deal himself, the fault lying with the dealer, it being possible to have been committed purposely, with a fraudulent intention, by an unscrupulous player.

11. If the faced card fall (after the écart) to the dealer, the deal holds good; equally good is it should the faced card remain unperceived till both players have finished taking in cards.

#### ON REVOKING OR UNDERFORCING

1. It is forbidden to either revoke or underforce (*sous-forcer*). This term means answering a card with one of the same suit, but inferior value to those remaining in hand; for instance, putting the nine of clubs on the ten, having the ace in hand.

2. When a player revokes or underforces, he is obliged to re-take his card, and the hand is played over again; but a player committing this fault does not score if he makes the point, and scores only one if he makes the vole.

#### ON MISDEALING

1. When the dealer turns up two or more cards instead of one, pone has the right to pick out that which ought to be the trump, or to put aside the cards thus exposed and take the next remaining on the pack for trump, or to recommence the hand, taking the deal; but he has only this last choice provided he has not seen his hand.

2. When the dealer shows or turns up one or more cards of his adversary's hand, he must finish dealing, and the adversary has then the choice of recommencing the hand, taking the deal, or counting the deal good.

3. If the cards exposed belong to the dealer, neither party has the choice of recommencing the deal, the fault being prejudicial to the dealer who has chosen his cards and advantageous to the player who has seen them.

4. If, however, this happen after the écart (or change) the party who has exposed the cards can only require another or others, but cannot recommence the deal.

5. If the dealer, after changing, turns up a card as if he were turning up the trump at the beginning of the hand, he can neither refuse a fresh change to his adversary, nor to give him the card thus turned up.

#### ON MISDEALING THE ENTIRE HAND

[*Note.* The entire hand (called in French *d'emblee*), is the *first hand* dealt by each dealer, when five cards are given to each party and one turned up, making the full number of eleven.]

1. If the dealer gives one or more cards too many, pone has the right either to look at his hand and throw out the supernum-

erary cards, first showing them to the dealer, or to recommence the hand, taking to himself the deal.

2. If he has given too few, pone has the right to take the number wanting from the talon or residue of the pack, without, however, changing the trump, or to recommence, taking the deal.

3. If, on the contrary, the dealer has dealt himself too many cards, the adversary has a right either to pick out at hazard the supernumerary cards, or to recommence the hand, taking the deal.

4. If the dealer deals himself too few cards, the adversary has a right either to make him take the number wanting from the talon, or recommence the hand, taking the deal.

5. If one of the two players, having too many or too few cards, should *écart* without giving notice to his adversary, and if the latter should perceive it, either from counting the cards thrown out, or in any other way, the player who thus makes a false *écart* loses two points and the right of marking the king, even if he had turned it up.

#### ON MISDEALING AFTER CHANGING CARDS

1. If the dealer gives more or less cards than asked for, he loses the point and the right of marking the king if he has it in his hand, but not if he has turned it up, the turn-up being anterior to the misdeal.

2. If the dealer deals himself more cards than he has thrown out, he loses the point and the right of marking the king if he has it in his hand.

3. If he deals himself fewer, he completes his hand from the first cards of the talon, since they are his by right.

4. If he only perceives it when he has played, pone counts as tricks those cards which cannot be covered.

5. If, however, the fault is not the dealer's, as in the case where pone has asked for more or less cards than he has thrown out, then pone loses one point and the right of marking the king. But if he has too few cards he may mark it, for the simple reason that, holding the king with too few cards, he would of course have equally held it if he had asked for his proper number.

6. Whoever (after having changed cards) holds more than five, loses a point and the right to score the king.

7. Any case not mentioned in this treatise ought always to be decided against the player who commits the fault.

#### PART II.—ON THE PRINCIPLES

All games of hazard are subject to an analysis founded on mathematical principles. Many calculators have exercised their talents in analyzing different games, but not one has entered into any details on the game of *Écarté*.

The following are the fundamental principles of this game:

1. As five cards are dealt to each, and one turned up, it is



evident that a player, after having looked at his hand, has a knowledge of six cards, and that there remain twenty-six unknown to him, viz., twenty-one in the talon and five in his adversary's hand, making altogether thirty-two, of which number the pack is composed.

2. It is then on the six known and the twenty-six unknown cards that he must base his calculations.

For example: if in the six known cards there are two of the same color turned up (or trumps) there remain six trumps in the twenty-six unknown.

Hence, if in the twenty-six unknown there are six trumps, or rather less than a quarter, it is probable that in the adversary's five cards there is, at most, but one trump, since one is also a trifle less than the quarter of five.

This principle is the basis of all; from it arise all others; and in order to place it in a more obvious light, we have given in the following table the number of the principal combinations of twenty-six cards, calculated mathematically.

Twenty-six cards can form 65,780 combinations of five cards, or, in other words, 65,780 different hands of five cards each.

	IF IN THE SIX KNOWN CARDS						
	there is not one club	there is one club	there are two clubs	there are three clubs	there are four clubs	there are five clubs	there are six clubs
The science of combinations teaches that the number of hands of five cards which will be without a club, in the twenty-six unknown cards, is.....	8568	11628	15504	20349	26334	33649	42504
With one club.....	24480	27132	29070	29925	29260	26565	21252
With two clubs.....	22848	20349	17100	13300	9240	5313	2024
With three clubs.....	8568	5985	3800	2100	924	253	.....
With four clubs....	1260	665	300	105	22	.....	.....
With five clubs.....	56	21	6	1	.....	.....	.....
Total.....	65780	65780	65780	65780	65780	65780	65780

To point out the method of using this table,—suppose the player has but one club in the hand first dealt him, and that the trump card is also a club, making *two known clubs*, and that it is desired to ascertain what are the chances of probability which can also give two or more to the adversary.

It will be seen in the third column that of the 65,780 hands which the twenty-six unknown cards can form, there are—

Without one club .....	15,504
With one club .....	29,070
<hr/>	
Total of hands which have not two clubs....	44,574
<hr/>	
Hands with two clubs .....	17,100
"    "    three clubs .....	3,800
"    "    four clubs .....	300
"    "    five clubs .....	6
<hr/>	
Total of hands which have two or more clubs	21,206
<hr/>	
Total of hands which twenty-six cards can form	65,780

From these combinations we may draw the conclusion that a player can risk with probability of success a first hand which ought to win the point if it does not encounter two trumps in that of his adversary, since the odds are 44,574 against 21,206, or, reduced to simple terms, a little more than 2 to 1, that two clubs will not be found in the adversary's first hand.

The kings being superior cards, and that turned up of double importance (as the king gives one point, moreover as a trump taking all other trumps), it is an interesting inquiry how many, according to the doctrine of chances, there are likely to be in the adversary's hand after the cards have been distributed to each of the players and the trump ascertained.

To resolve this question we have compiled the following table:

	IF IN THE SIX KNOWN CARDS				
	there is not one king	there is one king	there are two kings	there are three kings	there are four kings
The number of hands } without a king in the } .. 26 unknown cards is }	26334	33649	42504	53130	65780
With one king.....	29260	26565	21252	12650	.....
With two kings .....	9240	5313	2024	.....	.....
With three kings .....	924	253	.....	.....	.....
With four kings .....	22	.....	.....	.....	.....
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total .....	65780	65780	65780	65780	65780

Hence, if there were one king in the six known cards, it would be seen in the second column that in 65,780 different hands which the adversary can have there will be 33,649, that is to say, more than half, which are without kings, and consequently it is probable that he has no king in his hand.

This rule about kings applies also to queens, knaves, etc.

This same table serves to ascertain the probability of finding

the king of trumps in the adversary's hand; it is sufficient to glance down the fourth column, where it is seen that when one king only fixes the attention, there are 12,650 games that contain it, and that there are 53,130 which do not.

Consequently the odds are 53,130 against 12,650, or, in simple terms, 21 against 5, that the adversary has not the king of trumps, first hand.

It will perhaps be noticed that the first three columns of the last table are the same as the last three of the preceding table; this arises from the circumstance that when there are four, five or six clubs known, and there consequently remain four, three or two in the twenty-six unknown cards, the case as to the probability of finding four clubs is exactly similar to that of finding four kings.

### PART III.—ON THE METHOD OF PLAYING

When a player holds (comprising the king of trumps) three cards which insure the point, he ought always to propose, if the two remaining cards are not sufficiently strong to give reasonable expectation of the vole. It is even good play to propose, were it only for one card, in order to hazard receiving a refusal, or to make the vole if the proposal is accepted, and there should be five cards in the *rentrée* (or take-in).

When pone has hopes of making the vole, and the adversary cannot answer a lead of trumps, it is better to play a king if single, than to continue trump; because, the system of the game being to play double cards (*i.e.*, two or more of a suit), if the adversary is dubious which to retain, he will by preference keep the suit in which he was attacked. If the player is engaged with an adversary who is acquainted with this ruse, it may be still advantageous to act in a similar manner, but in an inverse sense; that is to say, equally play the king, although guarded, before continuing trump, because, imagining that it is done to induce him to keep the suit of the king already played, he will part with it more readily than any other suit.

When pone expects to make the vole, and has not trumps sufficiently strong to begin by playing them, he must be careful to keep changing his suit in order not to be ruffed, and to be able to make a trump, whatever it may be, at the fourth card after having secured the point.

When pone has made two tricks, and remains with the queen of trumps and two small ones, knowing the king to be in the adversary's hand, he ought to lead with one of the small trumps, and wait with the queen guarded. Nothing could prevent his making the odd trick even against king third.

When there is a fear lest the adversary should make the vole, and pone has only one trump and four weak cards, without any hope of making the point, he must play his strongest single card, in order to get a chance of employing his trump in case the suit of his single card should be led up to him.

When the game is three against four, and the player who is at four makes his adversary play, or plays himself without changing, the one who is at three, if he have the king, would do well not to announce it, in order to draw his antagonist into the error of leading trump to pass his good cards, and be taken by the king which he did not expect, thus losing the point which he would perhaps have won had he known that the king was in the adversary's hand: in this case it is the less consequence for the player who is at three to announce his king and mark it, inasmuch as he gains two points, that is, the game, if he make three tricks, his adversary having played, or forced him to play, without changing.

[*Note.* To *pass* a card means to lead it and make a trick with it, without its being taken by a higher of the same suit or ruffed.]

#### HANDS TO BE PLAYED WITHOUT PROPOSING

These are termed "*jeux de regles.*" No hand ought to be played without proposing, except when the odds are 2 to 1 that pone make three tricks, for the risk is 2 to 1 against him if he do not make them, except the cases where the adversary is at four, because as he then wants but one point to win, the risk is no longer 2 to 1, and by playing without a change the chance of giving him the king is avoided.

On this principle all *jeux de regles* are played without changing (although there be a few which can scarcely reckon in their favor 2 to 1).

The following are *jeux de regles*: all those hands which cannot fail making three tricks, except from finding two trumps (first hand) in the adversary's hand.

*Example 1.*—A has one trump, no matter how small, a tierce major, and a small card of either remaining suit; the odds are more than 2 to 1 that he wins the point (the probability is demonstrated in the first table). Begin with the king of the tierce, and continue the suit, if not ruffed, until you are ruffed; if it happens at the second card, your trump will bring you back to your suit and enable you to make the third trick.

*Example 2.*—Two trumps, a queen second, and a small card. This hand ought always to be risked by pone, although the odds are scarcely 2 to 1. If the trumps are small, begin by playing the single card, being certain, if it is taken, the adversary will not return the suit, and that he will prefer playing a king if he has one; should it be of that suit of which you hold queen second, you make her, later, with the two trumps, supposing he has not superior ones. But if one of the two trumps is strong, for instance, the queen or the knave, you must then begin with the queen guarded; because you hope, if she is ruffed, to regain the lead with one of your trumps, and then make a trick with your knave or queen of trumps, in order to pass the second card of the queen which has been ruffed.

*Example 3.*—Two trumps, a knave and ace of another suit, and

another knave. Begin with the knave guarded; if it passes, and the trumps are sequences, and pretty high, risk one; if that makes, play the other, and then your ace, etc. Generally speaking, a player ought to commence with a card which is guarded, except when he fears the vole or when he can only hope for the point by being played up to.

*Example 4.*—Two kings, and queen second. As necessarily one king is guarded, begin with this; if it makes a trick, continue the suit; should it be ruffed, the chance remains of regaining the lead through the other king, or through the queen, and returning afterwards to the suit of the king first played.

*Example 5.*—One trump, a king single, and a queen third. (This is a weak hand if pone has not the lead.) If you have the lead, commence with the queen; if she passes, continue the color; if she is ruffed, immediately you regain the lead, again play the suit of the queen that has been ruffed.

*Example 6.*—One trump, and king fourth. If your trump happens to be the queen, play her; for the odds are 21 to 5, that is, rather more than 4 to 1, that the king is not in the adversary's hand, more than 2 to 1 that he has not two trumps, and 55,594 to 10,186, or more than 5 to 1, that he has not two cards of the suit of which you hold king fourth; but it is especially necessary when you are at three, and your adversary four, that you should not hesitate playing the hand in this manner. For be it observed that in every other position probabilities which would appear only to offer favorable chances isolated present also the contrary when united: for, firstly, you may encounter the king of trumps and then probably lose two points; you would likewise lose if you encountered two cards of the suit of which you hold the king; and if the adversary is enabled to take, you might equally lose against an adversary who has no trump; whilst by beginning with the king fourth you can win against an adversary who has two trumps, if, after having ruffed, he should lead trump in order to pass a king.

*Example 7.*—Two trumps, and three cards of a suit. This is a very strong hand, and ought always to be risked by the player. Having the lead, you commence with the highest card of your suit; if it is ruffed, your adversary must have three trumps in order to get the point.

*Example 8.*—Four court cards, provided they be not the four knaves nor the card second the knave of trumps. Very often the way to play this is to begin with trump, even if it is single. The order in which hands like this ought to be played can scarcely be pointed out; it depends on the nature of the court cards, more particularly of that which is guarded.

*Example 9.*—All hands which require only two cards to be thrown out. In this class are found those *jeux de regles* of which we have spoken, where the odds are not 2 to 1 that they will win the point: and yet they are played, because in two cards a player has much less chance of taking in advantageously than

has his adversary in the five which he perhaps requires, and amongst which he may find the king; hence there are very few hands and very few cases wherein a player ought to change for two cards only.

If you play with two trumps and a king unguarded, begin with a low card and never with a king, in order to avoid getting it ruffed; but on the contrary, to be enabled to regain the lead with one trump, play the other to protect the king, and then pass it.

Holding three trumps, especially when sequences, it is almost always the game to lead trump, no matter how inferior they may be.

There are so very few hands which can be reckoned more advantageous to be led up to than to lead, that we will not mention them; with such sort of hands, never refuse to change once and never accede to it a second time.

#### HANDS WHICH WIN OR LOSE THE POINT, ACCORDING TO THE MANNER IN WHICH PLAYED

Example.—Suppose a club the trump. The dealer has the ace of trumps, king and nine of diamonds, knave and nine of spades. Pone has queen of trumps, queen of spades, ace of hearts, eight and seven of diamonds. The right game of pone is to lead his eight of diamonds, as it is guarded by the seven; if the dealer take with the nine, he ought to lose the point, and if he take with the king, he ought to win it; because, taking with the king, he intimates that he has no other diamond, and as he is certain that the adversary led the strongest of his suit he runs no risk in employing the ruse; then he plays his knave of spades, which is also his guarded card; pone takes with the queen, and then leads queen of trumps, in order to pass his seven of diamonds, which he imagines to be a sure card, the eight having brought out the king, and he loses the point; whereas if the dealer, who took with the king, had taken with nine, pone, after having played the queen of trumps, would have preferred endeavoring to pass his ace of hearts, which had but three cards superior to it, rather than his seven of diamonds, which had five, and he would thus have gained the point.

As it is necessary to make three tricks in order to win the point, it often happens that after having trumped once it is advisable to lead trumps, in order to pass a king or some high card; again, there are cases where this would be bad play, as is demonstrated by the following example:

Suppose a spade the trump card; pone has the knave and ten of trumps, the king of clubs and the king of diamonds; the dealer has queen and nine of trumps, knave and ten of hearts and seven of diamonds.

Should pone not find the king of trumps in his adversary's hand, he has a game which warrants his hoping to make the vole; he ought then to commence by playing his king single, in preference to his king second; having more chances of escaping

the ruff with it than with that which is guarded, and of being able afterwards to win a trick with a lead from the knave of trumps, having only to fear the queen (if the dealer has not announced the king), and endeavor to get the vole; the right play therefore is, to commence with the king of clubs; if the dealer trumps it, adieu to all hopes of the vole:—there only remains to secure the point; the dealer then leads the knave of hearts, which pone takes with his ten of trumps; and *now* comes the nicety: he loses the point if he leads knave of trumps in order to pass his king of diamonds,—whereas he gains it if he plays his king first. For if he leads his knave of trumps, the dealer takes it with the queen, and makes his second heart, whereas, had he played his king of diamonds, it would have been answered with the seven;—he plays diamonds again—the ten,—the adversary is obliged to trump with queen and then play his ten of hearts, which pone takes by ruffing it with the knave of trumps, thus making the third trick.

We have given one reason why it was preferable to play the king of clubs rather than that which was guarded; we may add another which confirms the rule that king single ought to be played first; which is, that if the adversary, with two diamonds to the queen and two clubs to the queen in hand, has any hesitation which suit to keep, he will prefer keeping the queen of clubs, which is his suit first attacked, to keeping the queen of diamonds second.

Final Example.—Be particular to hold your cards well up, so that none can see them but yourself, for fear of any indiscreet exclamations on the part of onlookers,—as the following *coup* is not so easy that it can be learned by every player. The object is to win the point with a hand which would infallibly lose if it were played naturally, that is to say, without *finesse*.

Suppose a heart the trump. Pone has the king, ace and ten of trumps, the king of diamonds and the king of spades. The dealer has the queen, knave and seven of trumps, the eight and seven of clubs. Pone would feel almost sure of making the vole if to his king of trumps, with which he ought to open the game, he sees fall the queen; and yet this would cause him to lose the point, if the dealer is sufficiently adroit to throw her away, instead of the seven, on the king; because pone would then continue leading trumps, by playing his ace, and the dealer take it with his knave, and then play his eight of clubs, which pone would ruff with his ten of trumps and play one of his kings; the dealer would ruff this with his seven of trumps, and then pass his second club; pone, having no more trumps to ruff with, loses the point; whereas had the dealer thrown the seven instead of the queen of trumps on the king, pone, fearful of meeting the queen and knave of trumps accompanied by clubs, would not have continued leading trumps, but played one of his kings, and would necessarily have won the point.

## POOL ECARTE

POOL ÉCARTÉ is played by three, each player putting up a certain number of counters for pool. The players cut, and the two cutting highest play as in the regular game. The loser of the first game puts as many counters into the pool as he put up originally and drops out in favor of the odd player (called *rentrant*). This continues until one player wins two successive games, when he takes the pool. A new pool is then made up and played. Odd player must not advise either player on first hand of any pool, but after that he may, as he then has an interest in the pool.

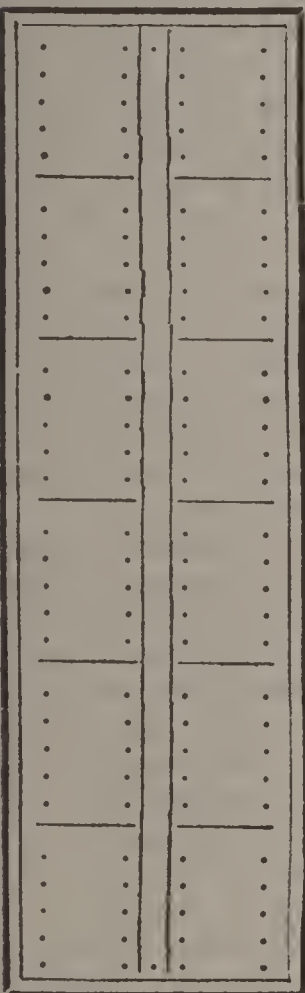


# CRIBBAGE

CRIBBAGE is a game played by two persons with a complete pack of 52 cards, which rank from king (high) to ace (low). We shall commence by treating of the five-card game, which, besides being the parent stem, affords the greatest scope for the exercise of skill. Sixty-one points constitute the game. These points are scored on a

Cribbage board, of which a representation is appended. It has, as will be seen, four rows of holes, 30 holes to a row and one extra hole at each end between the double rows (called *home* or *game* holes).

The board is placed either across or lengthwise between the players. It is a matter of indifference how the end of the board from which you commence is placed; but both players commence at the same end, each beginning at an outside edge (A or B) and passing along it to the top, then down the inside row to game. To mark the game, each player has two pegs; if the first score be two, stick a peg and leave it in the second hole, and when next it becomes your turn to mark, place the peg in the number that gives the points you have to mark, counting from your first peg. When you have to mark a third score, take out the back peg, and reckon from the foremost, which must never be disturbed during the progress of the game, the scores being invariably marked by the hindmost peg of the two. Thus, the foremost peg always keeping its hole, the players can detect the amount that is marked, and check each other's score. To avoid confusion it is usual for the pegs of each party to be of different colors, although the one player never in any way touches his adversary's half of the board. If a Cribbage board is not available, each player may use a piece of paper or cardboard marked thus:



A B

Units ..	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Tens ..	1	2	3	4	5	6				

Two small markers are used for counting in each row. If 121 points are played to a game, the lower row may be continued to 12.

Before stating out of what results the points so scored arise, it is fitting to give the relative value of the cards.

All the kings, queens, knaves and tens count as ten each; the rest of the cards according to their ordinary value, as sixes for six, eights for eight, and so forth; aces reckon one only. This means merely their value as cards. The points which count for the game are made by fifteens, sequences, flushes, pairs, etc. The board being duly prepared, the players cut for the deal, the lowest Cribbage card winning the cut. If you play games, you must cut at the termination of each; not so when playing rubbers. The winner of the crib then shuffles the pack, the dealer being entitled to do so the last. How this shall be done, together with all the minutiae of proceeding, will be given in the Laws.

The first move of account is the marking of three holes, by the player who loses the deal, as a make-weight for the adversary's advantage. He is entitled, indeed, to mark them at any part of the game. Five cards, in alternate succession, are then dealt with the faces downward, one at a time; the rest of the pack being then placed face downward also on the table. The players then gather up their cards, and, each having taken out two, they are placed by themselves on the table, with the faces down. These four cards are what is called the "crib," which becomes the property of the dealer, under certain conditions. Each player having put out his two crib cards, which of course have not been seen by his adversary, the non-dealer cuts the remainder of the pack, and the dealer turns up the top card of it.

These preliminaries thus settled, the game commences by the non-dealer leading and announcing the nature of his card. Suppose it is a king, he calls "ten"; the dealer, replying with an "eight," cries "eighteen," as the amount of the ten and eight. The dealer having thus made eighteen, his opponent plays again, and announces the increased aggregate, and thus the play proceeds till the whole amount reaches exactly thirty-one, or as near it, without exceeding, as can possibly be accomplished by the cards in either hand. He who makes up thirty-one, or, as before said, who comes the nearest to it that the cards permit, scores two; the remaining cards in hand, if any, are thrown up.

The better to convey a view of a hand in process of being played, let us suppose the leader plays a three, and calls "three"; the dealer then puts on it a tenth card, and cries "thirteen," upon this the first leader plays another tenth card, and exclaims "twenty-three"; his antagonist rejoins with a five, and proclaims the total, "twenty-eight." The first player, finding his third or last card will not come within the prescribed limits of thirty-one, declares his inability to play by the word "go," and exposes his card by throwing it upon the table. Should the opposite player hold a three, and thus be enabled to make out thirty-one, he plays this card and scores two points; but failing, he throws up his card, but scores one for the "go," because it was he who made twenty-eight, the nearest number to thirty-one. If, however, his last card should be an ace or deuce, he must play it, as it does not exceed the thirty-one; still, however, scoring one for the

“go.” It is to be understood that at Cribbage there is no restraint upon the player as to what card he shall play.

The points which each party has made, during the playing out of the hand, having been all taken at the time they were gained, and the deal being finished, each party now completes his score, and marks that number of points towards game to which he is entitled. The non-dealer reckons first; and, having marked his gains, if any, on the board, the dealer in his turn counts—first, his hand, and then his crib, for the crib belongs to the dealer.

Another deal then takes place, and is conducted in a similar manner; and so on, until either one of the parties has completed the required number of sixty-one, when he is proclaimed the victor, and the game is finished.

#### WHAT YOU MARK AT CRIBBAGE

Points in *play* can only be made by one of the seven following ways:

Firstly, by fifteens; secondly, by sequences, thirdly, by pairs; fourthly, by pairs-royal; fifthly, by double pairs-royal; sixthly, by the knave being turned up; seventhly, by making thirty-one, or the nearest number thereunto.

Points on *reckoning* the hand and crib, after the hand is played out, can only be made by one of the seven following ways:

Firstly, by fifteens; secondly, by sequences; thirdly, by flushes; fourthly, by pairs; fifthly, by pairs-royal; sixthly, by double pairs-royal, and seventhly, by the knave being of the same suit as the card turned up. The various points you are entitled to under either of these several denominations are added together from the whole number contained in your hand or crib, and you score accordingly.

And first of the *Fifteens*: as often as you make the number fifteen in playing, you score two. The leader, for instance, plays an eight, you put a seven on it, cry “fifteen,” and straightway you score two points. The result is the same whenever you make fifteen, whether in one or more leads or rounds. As already observed, all tenth cards count for ten. The hand being played, you now set about summing it up, taking two points for every fifteen you can make by means of reckoning the cards together of which it consisted. The turn-up, or “start” card, is common property, and available to both players in computing their hands, and to crib also. All this is wholly without reference to anything that occurred while the hands were being played; and by whatever combination fifteen can be made out of the cards as above enumerated, two points are added to the score. Should you hold king, knave and a five, you count for two fifteens; should a tenth card turn up, in this case you score three “twos,” that is to say, a third for the combination of your five with such tenth card; and if, instead of being a tenth card, the turn up should be a five, then you count eight, having four fifteens on

the cards. The dealer calculates the crib for fifteens, in the same manner that he does his hand, and uses the turn-up with both, that is separately; he cannot combine his hand with his crib.

*Thirty-one.*—Every time you make this amount in the course of the game you score two. But this only applies to the game when in progress of being played; it has nothing to do with the subsequent summing up.

*End-hole.*—If neither party make up thirty-one, then he who plays the card that makes up the nearest number to it, without exceeding it, as already stated, scores one; this is "one for the go."

*Pair or Pairs.*—Every pair made in the play or the hand reckons for two points. To pair is to play a card of the same description, not of the same suit only. If a tenth card be played, and you can answer it with a similar tenth card during any part of the same hand, without exceeding thirty-one, it is a pair, and counts two. But in these pairs all tenth cards do not count alike. It must be king for king, queen for queen, and so forth. At the end of the deal you take the turn-up card to assist you in pairing, and count two for all pairs made by its assistance.

*Pair-Royal, or Proil.*—This consists of three cards of a similar sort, held either in the hand or crib, or occurring in the course of the game, as three kings, three aces, three nines, etc. It scores six. Thus, if the leader play a six, you put another six on it, and score two for the pair; he then returns a six, makes a pair-royal, and counts six points. If you have a pair-royal in your hand or your crib, you also score six for it; and should you only hold a pair, and turn up the third, it reckons also for six. It is needless to say these combinations do not count for points when other cards have been played between them.

*Double Pair-Royal.*—Four cards of a sort make this combination, for which the score is twelve, alike whether made in play or in the hand or in the crib. The turn-up card reckons with hand and crib in this as in every other case. Moreover, should your opponent have made a pair-royal, by playing a third of a sort, you are entitled to the double pair-royal if you answer him with a fourth.

In taking six for a pair-royal, or twelve for a double pair-royal you are not to suppose that the six and the twelve are merely increased numbers, bestowed as premiums for such combinations of the cards, and settled by arbitrary arrangement, independent of the rule that two points are allowed for every pair. A pair reckons for two, and the same principle, applied to a pair-royal, produces six; because, as a pair-royal contains three distinct pairs, you score two for each pair. Place, for instance, three sixes in a row on the table, and mark them 1, 2 and 3, thus:

1	2	3
Six	Six	Six

Here Nos. 1 and 2 form the first pair, Nos. 1 and 3 the second

pair, and Nos. 2 and 3 the third pair, without the same two cards having ever been reckoned more than once together.

Having analyzed this example, there will be little difficulty in ascertaining the number of pairs to be found by taking in pieces a double pair-royal. The readiest way to attain demonstration is to place the four sixes in a row on the table, as you did the three sixes, and number them 1, 2, 3 and 4, thus:

1	2	3	4
Six	Six	Six	Six

Nos. 1 and 2 combined together form a pair, and yield two points, for which carry out .....	2
— 1 and 3 form the second pair, and give two more .....	2
— 1 and 4 form the third pair .....	2
— 2 and 3 form the fourth pair .....	2
— 2 and 4 form the fifth pair .....	2
— 3 and 4 form the sixth pair .....	2
<hr style="width: 10%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> Total .....	<hr style="width: 10%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/> 12

Thus we have six distinct pairs in a double pair-royal, which, of course, are thereby entitled to twelve points. Observe, that in making these points, although we reckon the cards over and over again, they always unite in different associations, and the same two cards are never reckoned twice together.

*Sequences.*—These consist of three or more cards following in successive numbers, whether of the same suit or otherwise. He who holds them scores one point for every card in the combination, whether it take place in playing or in counting the hand or crib. But there cannot be a sequence under three cards. As in certain other cases, the court cards, king, queen and knave, rank in sequence after their usual classification as to rank, and not all alike as tenth cards. To form a sequence in play, it matters not which of the cards is played first or last, provided the sequence can be produced by a transposition of the order in which they fell. Thus you lead the five of hearts, your adversary returns the three of diamonds, you then play the four of any suit, and score three for the sequence; he then plays six, and makes four, and so on, as long as the continuous sequence can be made. The spirit of this rule may be applied to all combinations occurring in regular successions.

You here observe that it does not matter of what suit are the cards forming the sequence, nor does the order signify in which they are played. You must not pass thirty-one in making a sequence. If a sequence in play is once broken, it must be formed afresh, or cannot be acted on.

In reckoning your sequences at the close of the deal, you use the card turned up along with your hand and crib, and reckon

them every way they will. A single example of this will here suffice:

Suppose the crib to consist of two kings (clubs and diamonds) and two queens (hearts and spades), the knave of spades being the card turned-up—how many can you take for sequences?

Twelve, being four sequences of three each; to be computed by reckoning the knave with the kings and queens, ringing the changes on the latter somewhat in a similar manner to the mode in which you have been taught to form a double pair-royal. To simplify this, take the knave, the two queens, and the two kings, and spread them before you; when they will count thus:

Knave with queen of hearts and king of clubs	3
Knave with queen of spades and king of clubs	3
Knave with queen of hearts and king of diamonds .....	3
Knave with queen of spades and king of diamonds .....	3
Points for the four sequences .....	<hr/> 12

*The Knave.*—If you hold a knave of the same suit as the card turned up you are entitled to one point, which you take on reckoning your hand. Should there be, in the crib, the knave of the suit turned up, the dealer, to whom the crib belongs, takes one point on reckoning his crib. In the euphonious phraseology of some Cribbage players, this is termed “one for his nob.”

Should the turn-up card itself be a knave, the dealer immediately scores two points, which, by way of antithesis with “his nob,” are called “two for his heels.” Similar phrases are, after all, rather to be considered as quaint than vulgar. They recall to our minds the recollection of the once popular game of Quadrille, played by the Lady Teazles of the past century, in which the verb “to beast” is so indefatigably conjugated.

*A Flush.*—A flush cannot happen in play, but occurs only in computing the hand or crib. A flush is when four or more cards in hand, or crib, are of the same suit, in which case you are allowed to make one point for every card of which the flush is composed. Thus, if your hand comprise four hearts, you will take, on scoring for your hand, four for the flush in hearts; and should the turn-up card chance to be also a heart, you will add another point for that, making five altogether. You are not permitted, however, to reckon a flush in the crib unless the cards of which the crib is composed are of the same suit as the card turned up. It is essential to recollect the difference between a flush in the hand and a flush in the crib.

In reckoning the hand and crib after the deal, you have been already informed that the non-dealer counts first. It will facilitate your reckoning if you sum up the amount of points to which you are entitled in the following order: Firstly, fifteens; secondly, sequences; thirdly, flushes; fourthly, pairs, pairs-royal or double

pairs-royal; fifthly, the point for the knave. Reckoning up the hand or crib is technically termed "showing." Thus the non-dealer is said to have "the first show," a point of immense importance at the final stage of the game; since he may thus be enabled just to "show out," and consequently win the game, while the dealer may hold in his hand and crib points enough to make him out three times over, but altogether useless, since he has not the first show.

The non-dealer having summed up his score, under the observation of his opponent, the latter then performs the same operation as relates to his own hand. He then turns up crib, which has up to this time lain *perdu*, and scores all to which it may entitle him.

#### THE LAWS OF CRIBBAGE

1. In single games there must be a fresh cut for each game; but not so when rubbers are played. The lowest Cribbage card wins the cut; when both players cut alike, it is a tie and there must be another cut.

2. In cutting for the deal, not less than four cards should be removed, and not more than half the pack, that a fair and proper cut may remain for him who cuts last.

3. The cards are to be dealt out one by one, and they must not be touched till the deal has been completed.

4. The dealer may expose his own cards in dealing, but if he shows one of his adversary's the latter scores two points and may demand a new deal, provided he does so before turning his cards. When a faced card occurs in dealing there must be a fresh deal, including all the formalities of cutting, shuffling, etc.

5. If the dealer misdeals without being aware of it till one of the hands has been taken up, the opposite party may score two, and the cards must be dealt over again. Should his adversary expose a card during the progress of the deal, the dealer may deal over again if he pleases, provided he has not seen his hand.

6. Though both players have the privilege of shuffling the pack previous to the cards being dealt, the dealer has the right to do so last.

7. Should the dealer give his adversary more than five cards, the non-dealer may mark two points, and there must be a fresh deal; but in such a case the non-dealer must discover the error before he takes up his cards, or he cannot claim the two, though there must still be a new deal. Should the dealer, in dealing, give himself more than five cards, his adversary may mark two points, and either call a fresh deal or draw the extra card or cards from the hand of his opponent. Should the dealer give to either party less than five cards there must be a fresh deal; and should the dealer deal two cards at once to either party, there must be a new deal, unless his adversary consents to his withdrawing the surplus card, in which case it must be placed on the top of the pack.

8. Should either player find that his adversary has more than five cards in his hand, he can claim two points and a new deal.

9. Should the pack being dealt from be touched previous to being cut for the "start," the party so offending forfeits two points.

10. In cutting for the start the non-dealer must remove at least three cards and leave not less than four behind.

11. Should the dealer turn up a knave, and neglect scoring the two points for such knave until he has played his first card, he cannot take the two points. (He is, however, in time to take the two points after his adversary has played his first card; a distinction of some consequence, since we are all at times liable to forgetfulness.)

12. The non-dealer must turn out for the crib first. A card once so laid out cannot be taken up again. Either player confusing his cards with the crib forfeits two points, and his opponent may claim a fresh deal. The dealer alone is entitled to touch the crib, but he may not do so until he takes it up to count it.

13. He who takes more points than he is entitled to, when reckoning his hand or crib, or scoring for a penalty, may be put back as many points as he has over-scored, and then his adversary may add the same amount to his own account.

14. No penalty attaches to a neglect of making points to which the player is entitled.

15. One player cannot demand of another his aid to make out a score. Suppose K to say to L, "Am I not twelve?"—L replies, properly enough, "I shall neither tell you, nor shall I pass my opinion on the subject. If you take more than you ought, I shall take you down."

16. If one player touches the pegs of his adversary, save to correct an error of the score, he shall forfeit two points. If a player touches his own pegs, save when he has a right to score, he forfeits two points. When both pegs have been displaced by accident, the opposite player must be allowed to restore them to their places; or in the event of being refused, he can claim the game. When the foremost peg has been displaced by any chance, it must be put into the hole behind the back peg of the player to whom it belongs.

17. He who scores as won a game that he has not won, forfeits it.

18. A player who detects his adversary with more or fewer cards in his hand than he has a right to can score two points and call a new game.

19. A lurch cannot be claimed unless it be specified in the first instance. When the "lurch" has been agreed to between the players at the commencement of a game, it reckons as a double game; it consists in one player having marked sixty-one before the other has scored thirty-one.

20. When scoring points, if the pegs are quitted, that score cannot be altered. If two cards are played, and any points remain unreckoned, they become forfeited. Should a player put his



cards away without taking for them, he forfeits any points he might have claimed for hand or crib.

21. When a card that may legally be played has been shown, it cannot be recalled. If it cannot be played according to the laws of the game, no penalty attaches to the exposure.

22. If a player neglects to play, when he can come in under thirty-one, his opponent may score two.

23. In reckoning a hand or crib, it must be plainly set out, and remain till the other side fully understands the nature of the claim made on account of it.

24. There is no penalty for a number called in mistake in the progress of the game.

25. As already said, the three points appropriated by the non-dealer may be claimed by him during any part of the game; but if his adversary be permitted to score his sixty-one points, it is then too late, for the game is at an end.

26. If either player refuses to pay a penalty that he has incurred by infringing the rules of play, his adversary may claim the game.

27. Bystanders shall not in any way interfere with the progress of the game.

28. In cases of disputes that do not come within the provisions of these rules a third party may be appointed as umpire, by consent of the players, and his decision must be accepted as final.

#### ON LAYING OUT FOR THE CRIB

How to discard in the best manner for the crib is one of the most scientific parts of the game and consequently one of the most important.

Firstly, when it is not your own crib, you will lay out such cards as are likely to be, in an average number of cases, of the least possible advantage to your opponent in the production of pairs, fifteens, sequences, etc.

Secondly, when it is your own crib, you will lay out favorable cards for the crib.

Thirdly, it being your own crib to which you are about to discard, you will consult the interests of the crib, in preference even to those of your hand.

The most advantageous Cribbage cards are fives, sevens, eights, etc., when so assorted as to form fifteens, sequences, pairs or flushes. The five is the most useful card, since it makes fifteen equally with either one of the tenth cards, of which there are no fewer than sixteen in the pack. Fives must therefore be in general the most eligible cards to lay out to your own crib, and the least eligible (for you) to lay out to your adversary, since in so doing you are almost certain to give him points. To discard a pair of any cards, again, is mostly bad play, unless it is for your own crib; and cards which follow each other in order, as a three and four, or nine and ten, being likely to be brought in for sequences, are generally bad cards to lay out in the case of its

being your adversary's crib. The same calculation should, in its principle, be carried out as far as possible. Suppose you discard, to your opponent's crib, two hearts, when you might with equal propriety have laid out a heart and a club instead—you here give him the chance, however remote you may fancy it, of making a flush in his crib, which could not be effected by him had you laid out the heart and club.

To lay out cards, purposely, which are disadvantageous for the crib, is called in the "Cribbage dialect" of our ancestors "balking" or "bilking" the crib.

The least likely cards to reckon for points in the crib, and therefore generally the best to discard for your adversary, are kings; since a sequence can only be made up to or, as it may be termed, on one side of them, and cannot be carried beyond them. A king is therefore a greater balk in the crib than the queen. So, again, of an ace—a sequence can only be made from it, and not up to it; and an ace is, therefore, frequently a great balk to a crib; though in discarding an ace some judgment is required to be exercised, being often a good card to hold for play and forming a component part of fifteen, particularly when combined with sixes, sevens and eights, or with fours and tenth cards.

The cards, then, best adapted to balk an antagonist's crib are: a king with a ten, nine, eight, seven, six or one; a queen with a nine, eight, seven, six or ace, or cards equally distinct, or far off, and therefore certain not to be united in sequence by meeting with any other cards whatever. Of course, particular hands require particular play, and general principles must give way before exceptions. "Circumstances alter cases."

Never lay out a knave for your adversary's crib, if you can, with propriety, avoid it; as the probability of the turn-up card being of the same suit as the knave is 3 to 1 against it. Consequently, it is only 3 to 1 but the retaining of such knave in your hand gains you a point, whereas, should you discard it to your opponent's crib, it is only 3 to 1 against the chance of its making him a point; hence the probable difference of losing a point by throwing out your knave is only 3 to 2  $\frac{1}{3}$  or 9 to 7,—that is to say, in laying out a knave for your antagonist's crib, when you could equally keep the same in your hand—sixteen times—you give away just seven points, it being only 9 to 7 but you give away a point every time you play in this manner, and every single point is of consequence if contending against a good player. There may, of course, occur exceptions to this and every other rule.

The cards which are usually the best to lay out for your own crib are two fives, five and six, five and tenth card, three and two, seven and eight, four and one, nine and six, and similar couples. If you have no similar cards to lay out, put down as close cards as you can, because by this means you have the greater chance of either being assisted by the cards laid out by your adversary or by the turn-up; and further, you should uniformly lay out two

cards of the same suit for your own crib, in preference, other things being equal, to two other cards of the same kind that are of different suits, as this gives you the probable chance of flushing your crib; whereas, should you lay out two cards of different suits, all gain under the head of a flush is at once destroyed. It is mostly good play to retain a sequence in hand, in preference to cards less closely connected, more especially should such sequence be a flush; and once more remember that the probable chance of points from the crib is something nearly approaching to twenty per cent. over the hand. It is therefore indispensably your duty, if you wish to win, to give the lead to your crib at the expense of your hand.

In general, whenever you are able to hold a pair-royal in hand, you should lay out the other two cards, both for your own and your adversary's crib; some few cases, however, excepted. For example, should you hold a pair-royal of any description, along with two fives, it would be highly dangerous to give your antagonist the brace of fives, unless in such a situation of the game that your pair-royal would make you certainly out, having the first show, or else that your adversary is so nearly home himself that the contents of the crib are wholly unimportant. Many other cards are very hazardous to lay out to your adversary's crib, even though you can hold a pair-royal; such as two and three, five and six, seven and eight, and five and tenth card; therefore should you have such cards combined together, you must pay particular regard to the stage of the game. This caution equally applies to many other cards, and particularly when, the game being nearly over, it happens to be your own deal, and that your opponent is nearly home, or within a moderate show-out. Here then should special care be taken to retain in hand cards which may enable you to play "off," or wide of your adversary, and thus prevent his forming any sequence or pair-royal. In similar positions you should endeavor, also, to keep cards that will enable you to have a good chance of winning the end-hole, which frequently saves a game.

#### GENERAL DIRECTIONS FOR PLAYING THE GAME SCIENTIFICALLY

Never, at any period of the game, make a pair, fifteen, sequence, etc., without glancing your eye first at the relative places of the Cribbage pegs, to know whether you are justified in playing a forward or backward game. I repeat that on this the whole art may be said to turn of playing Cribbage scientifically.

To gain the end-hole, or point nearest to thirty-one, is, among professed players, justly esteemed a considerable advantage, and should be proportionately kept in view. By attaining the end-hole yourself you not only score a point, but save a difference of two points by snatching it from your opponent. In playing for this there is much scope for judgment.

Should you hold a three and a two, it is frequently the best play to lead off the three, on the chance of your adversary's play-

ing a tenth card (of which never forget that there are sixteen), making thirteen, when your two "drops in," and produces two points for the fifteen. The same principle applies to the leading from a four and an ace, and has this additional advantage, that should you thus succeed in forming fifteen, your opponent can form no sequence from your cards.

Remember that when your adversary leads a seven or eight, should you make fifteen, you give him the chance of coming in with a six or a nine, and thus gaining three holes against you. Sometimes this would even tend to your advantage, by allowing of your rejoinder with a fourth card in sequence. For instance, your opponent leads an eight, and you make fifteen by answering with a seven; he plays a six, making twenty-one, and scores three for the sequence; but having a nine, or ten, you play it, and score after him. In all such cases, play to the state of your game; for what would be at one time correct would be, at another, the worst possible play.

To lead from a pair is mostly good; because, should your opponent pair you, you form a pair-royal, making six holes; while the chance of his rejoining with a fourth is too small to be taken into consideration. It would rarely, though, be correct to lead from a pair of fives.

When your adversary leads a card which you can pair, it is mostly better to make fifteen, in preference, should you be able so to do; as you will naturally suspect he wishes you to pair him, in order to make a pair-royal himself. But here, as elsewhere, your chief guide is the relative state of the scores.

When you can possibly help it, consistently with your cards, do not, in play, make the number twenty-one; for your antagonist is then likely to come in with a tenth card.

Should you hold a nine and three, it is good play to lead the three; because, should it be paired, you form fifteen by playing the nine. The same applies to the holding of a four and a seven, in which case, should your four be paired, you make fifteen with the seven.

The following style of play facilitates your obtaining frequently the end-hole: Should you hold two low cards and one high card, lead from the former; but should you hold one low card and two high cards, lead from the latter. Like other general directions, all this is subject to contingencies.

Holding a ten and five, and two holes being at the moment an object of great importance, lead the tenth card, in hopes of your adversary's making fifteen, when you can pair his five.

When compelled to lead from a sequence of three cards, play off the lowest or highest, in preference to the middle card.

In laying out your own crib, suppose you hold a pair of fives, and no tenth card, discard them both. Bear in mind that of all the tenth cards the knave is of the most importance and that those cards which tell best in counting the hand are not always the best for playing.

If in play you throw down a four, making the number twenty-

seven, your adversary has the chance of pairing your four and of making at the same time thirty-one. If you make twenty-eight with a three, you incur the same risk. These apparent trifles must be studied, and you should be constantly on the watch to grasp them for yourself, should your antagonist leave an opening.

As the dealer plays last, his chances are greater than those of the leader for making the end-hole or other desirable points in play. The dealer has also in his favor the chance of gaining the two points by lifting a knave. (The knave is called by many Cribbage players "the jack.")

The phrase "playing off" is used to denote playing cards which are wide apart, in contradistinction to its reverse, termed "playing on." Thus, should your opponent lead a four, and you answer with a two, three, five or six, you "play on"; because you give him the option of making a sequence, should he hold the fitting card. But if, in answer to his four, you play a high card, you "play off," since he can have no card capable of forming a sequence. Whether to play "off" or "on" is half the battle, and depends entirely, should you hold the option, on the relative state of the scores.

It is frequently your game to allow of your adversary's forming a sequence, in order to come in yourself for a longer one. To tempt him to this, play a card close to his, instead of playing off. Suppose you hold a three, four and five, and your opponent leads a seven; in this case, should it be to your interest to bestow a certain number of points in order to realize the same amount for yourself, you play the five; for if he answers with a six, marking three, you play your four, and score for the sequence and fifteen accordingly.

#### ODDS OF THE GAME

The chances of points in a hand are calculated at more than 4 and under 5; and those to be gained in play are reckoned 2 to the dealer and 1 to the adversary, making in all about 6, on the average, throughout the game; and the probability of those in the crib are estimated at 5; so that each player ought to make 16 in two deals, and onward in the same proportion to the end of the game; by which it appears that the first dealer has rather the advantage, supposing the cards to run equal and the players likewise equally matched in skill. By attending to the above calculation any player may judge whether he is at home or not, and thereby play his game accordingly, either by making a push when he is behind and holds good cards, or by endeavoring to balk the opponent when his hand proves indifferent.

IN FAVOR OF THE DEALER

Each party being even 5 holes going up, is	6 to 4
at 10 holes each . . . . .	12 to 11
15 each . . . . .	7 to 4
20 each . . . . .	6 to 4
25 each . . . . .	11 to 10
30 each . . . . .	9 to 5
35 each . . . . .	7 to 6
40 each . . . . .	10 to 9
45 each . . . . .	12 to 8
50 each . . . . .	5 to 2
55 each . . . . .	21 to 20
60 each . . . . .	2 to 1
When the dealer wants 3 and opponent 4 . . . . .	5 to 4
In all situations of the game, till within 15 of the end, when the dealer is 5 points ahead . . . . .	3 to 1
But when within 15 of the end . . . . .	8 to 1
And if the dealer wants 6, and adversary 11 . . . . .	10 to 1
Should the dealer be 10 ahead, it is . . . . .	4 or 5 to 1
And near the end of the game . . . . .	10 or 12 to 1
When the dealer wants 16 and antagonist 11 . . . . .	21 to 20

AGAINST THE DEALER

Both players being even at 56 each, is . . . . .	7 to 5
57 . . . . .	7 to 4
58 . . . . .	3 to 2
If the dealer wants 20, and his opponent 17 . . . . .	5 to 4
When the dealer is 5 points behind, previous to turning the top of the board . . . . .	6 to 5
When he is 31, and the antagonist 36 . . . . .	6 to 4
When 36, and the adversary 41 . . . . .	7 to 4

EVEN BETTING

When at 59 holes each player.  
 In all points of the game, till within 20 of the end, if the non-dealer is three ahead.  
 The dealer wanting 14, and his antagonist 9.  
 Ditto . . . . . 11, ditto . . . . . 7.

SIX-CARD CRIBBAGE

THIS game is also played with the whole pack, but both in skill and scientific arrangement it is vastly inferior to that played with five cards. Still it is a pleasant resource in a dull hour, and abounds with amusing points and combinations, without taxing the mind much. It is played on the same board, and according

to the principal portion of the rules of the preceding game. Its leading peculiarities may be thus summed up:

The dealer gives six cards to himself and his adversary. Each player lays out two of these for crib, retaining four in his hand. The deal and the "start" card are the same as at the five-card game; in like manner the pairs, sequences, fifteens, etc., operate, and the game point is sixty-one or 121. The non-dealer, however, is not allowed any points at the beginning. The main difference between the games is, that in the game already described the object is to get thirty-one and then abandon the remaining cards; at the six-card game, the whole are played out. There are more points made in the play, while at five cards the game is often decided by the loss or gain of one point. At Six-card Cribbage the last card played scores a point. This done, the hands and crib are scored as at the five-card game; then another deal is played, and the victory is gained by the party who first gets sixty-one.

As all the cards must be played out, should one party have exhausted his hand, and his adversary have yet two cards, the latter are to be played, and should they yield any advantage, it must be taken. For instance, C has played out his four cards, and D, having two left (an eight and seven), calls fifteen as he throws them down, and marks three points: two for the fifteen, and one for the last card. Again, should D's two cards have been a pair (threes for instance), he marks two for the pair and a third point for the last card. Speculating on this and other probabilities, you will always endeavor, when you are last player, to retain as close cards as possible, for this will frequently enable you to make three or four points by playing your last two cards, when you would otherwise make but a single point. But this demands further illustration, as it is of paramount importance. For example:

Suppose you to hold for the last two cards a seven and eight, and that your adversary has only one card remaining in his hand, the probable chance of its being either a six or a nine (in either of which cases you come in for four points) is eleven to two; therefore it is only eleven to two but you gain three points by this play, exclusive of the end-hole; whereas, were you to retain as your last two cards a seven with a ten, or any two cards similarly wide apart, you have no chance to score more for them than the end-hole, as there is no probability of their coming in for any sequence; or if you can retain a pair of any kind for the last two cards (your adversary having only one card, and he being the first player), you by this means make a certainty of two points, exclusive of the end-hole. By the same rule you ought always to retain such cards as will (supposing your adversary to have none left) make a pair, fifteen, etc., for by this means you gain many points which you otherwise could not possibly get.

The calculations for throwing out at the five-card game are,

for the most part, applicable to this. Still there is not quite so much temptation to sacrifice the hand for the sake of the crib as they do not both contain a similar number of cards. At this game the hand scores more than the crib, as there is one player always on the lookout to balk crib, while so many points being open to the play offers a greater inducement to keep together a good hand. As soon as thirty-one, or the number nearest to it is made in playing the hand, the cards should be turned down, that no confusion may come of their being mixed with the succeeding cards.

As before explained, in speaking of Five-card Cribbage, your mode of conduct must be governed uniformly by the state of your game. Play to your score and put the final result partially out of view. Whether it is your policy to play "on" or "off" must be ever the question in making up your judgment.

On an average, a hand, the moderns say, ought to yield about seven, and a crib five points. It is useful to remember this in laying out, and to note the difference between the odds of seven to five in favor of the hand here and the superiority of the crib to the hand at Five-card Cribbage.

The average number of points to be made each time by play is from four to five. The dealer has the advantage here because he plays last. Pasquin considered that you were only entitled to twenty-five points for three shows and play, and that the dealer is at home if, when he makes his second deal, he is twenty-five points up the board, or, when he deals for the third time, within eleven holes of the game. The present system of calculation is to allow twenty-nine instead of twenty-five holes for the three shows, and to consider that at the end of the second round each player is at home at twenty-nine holes.

As you are on a parity at starting, being both at home, you will play with moderate caution your first hand, taking fair risks, but not running into wide speculations. On taking up your second hand, you will adapt your play to the relative scores on the board, as you have been told in relation to the other variety of the game, and will play "on" or "off" according to the dictates of policy. The same rule will govern your conduct during the remainder of the game; and should your adversary have gained the preference, or should you be more than home, both cases must be taken into consideration in playing your hand. If your cards present a flattering prospect, and you are by no means home, it is your duty to make a push, in order to regain the lead by running; whereas, should your adversary be better planted than you, and should you take up bad cards, it will be the best play to keep off and only endeavor to stop your antagonist as much as possible, and thereby have a probable chance of winning the game through his not being able to make his points.

As so many points are to be gained in play by the formation of long sequences you will frequently find it advantageous, having eligible cards for the purpose in view, to lead or play so as to



tempt your adversary to form a short sequence, in order that you may come for a longer. And this opportunity is particularly to be sought for when a few holes are essential to your game, though gained at any risk. If you hold, as leader, a one, two, three and four, the best card to lead is the four, since, if paired, you answer with the ace, and your adversary's second card may not form a fifteen.

## THREE-HAND CRIBBAGE

THE game of Three-hand Cribbage is not often practiced. It is played, as its name imports, by three persons, the board being of a triangular shape, to contain three sets of holes of sixty each, with the sixty-first or game hole. Each of the three players is furnished separately with pegs, and scores his game in the usual manner.

Three-hand Cribbage is subject to the same laws as the other species of the game. The calculations as to discarding and playing are very similar, but it must be remembered that, as all three are independent, and fight for themselves alone, you have two antagonists instead of one.

Five cards compose the deal. They are delivered separately, and after dealing the fifteenth, another, or sixteenth, card is dealt from the pack to constitute the foundation of the crib. To this each of the three players adds one card, and the crib therefore consists of four cards, while each individual remains with four cards in hand. The deal and crib are originally cut for, and afterwards pass alternately.

It is obvious that you will be still even if you gain only one game out of three, since the winner receives a double stake, which is furnished by the two losers to him who first attains the sixty-first hole. It has been computed that he who has the second deal has rather the best chance of victory, but there seems very little difference.

Occasionally, at this game, some amusement arises from the complicated sequences formed in play, but ordinarily it is a poor-enough affair. It will frequently happen that one of the three players runs ahead of the two others so fast that it becomes their interest to form a temporary league of union against him. In this case they will strive all they can to favor each other and regain the lost ground; and in general players will do well not to lose sight of this principle, but to prefer favoring the more backward of the adversaries to giving the chance of a single point to the other.

## FOUR-HAND CRIBBAGE

THE game of Four-hand Cribbage is played by four persons, in partnership of two and two, as at Whist, each sitting opposite

to his partner. Rubbers or single games are played indifferently. Sixty-one generally constitute the game, but it is not unusual to agree, in preference, to go twice round the board, making the number of game 121.

At the commencement of the sitting it is decided which two of the four players shall have the management of the score, and the board is placed between them. The other two are not allowed to touch the board or pegs, though each may prompt his partner and point out any omissions or irregularities he may discover in the computation. The laws which govern Five-card Cribbage are equally applicable here as to the mode of marking holes, deficiencies in the counting, the taking of too many points, etc. He who marks has a troublesome task, arising from the constant vigilance requisite to be exercised in order not to omit scoring points made by his partner; his own gains he seldom forgets to take. He who does not mark should acquire the habit of seeing that his partner marks the full number he requires. Partners may assist each other in counting their hands or cribs, their interests being so completely identified.

It is most usual to play rubbers, and to cut for partners every rubber. The two highest and two lowest play together. The ace is always lowest. In some circles they consider all tenth cards equal in cutting for partners; in others they allow of preference, according to rank as at Whist. This would, however, be only applicable to cutting for partners. Also, in some cases, it is the practice for the deal to go to the two who cut the lowest cards for partnership; but in general the deal is decided by a subsequent cut between the two parties who are to score, the ace being the lowest card and all tenth cards being equal. If it is decided not to change partners after a game or rubber, there must be a fresh cut still for the deal. Each may shuffle the cards in turn, according to the laws which regulate this operation at Whist.

The deal and crib pass alternately round the table as at Whist, from right to left. The usual laws of Cribbage regulate the act of dealing, as to exposing cards, and so forth; and no one is suffered to touch his hand until the deal is complete. Before dealing, the cards must be cut in the ordinary way by your right-hand antagonist.

The dealer delivers five cards to each, in the usual mode, from right to left, one card at a time. The remainder of the pack he places on his left hand. Each person then lays out one card for the crib, which is of course the property of the dealer. The left-hand adversary must discard first, and so round the table, the dealer laying out last. There is no advantage in this, but such is the custom.

As there is but one card to be laid out from the five received by each player, there is seldom much difficulty in making up your choice. Fives are the best cards to give your own crib, and you will never, therefore, give them to your antagonists.

Low cards are generally best for the crib, and kings or aces the worst. Aces sometimes tell to great advantage in the play at this game. When your partner has to deal, the crib, being equally your own as if you had it in your proper possession, must be favored in the same way. Before discarding, always consider with whom the deal stands.

When all have laid up for the crib, the pack is cut for the start-card. This cut is made by your left-hand adversary's lifting the pack, when you, as dealer, take off the top card, as at Five-card Cribbage. Observe that it is the left-hand adversary who cuts this time, whereas, in cutting the cards to you at the commencement of the deal, it is your right-hand adversary who performs the operation.

Having thus cut the turn-up card, the player on the left hand of the dealer leads off first, the player to his left following, and so on round the table, till the whole of the sixteen cards are played out according to the laws. Fifteens, sequences, pairs, etc., reckon in the usual way for those who obtain them. Should either player be unable to come in under thirty-one, he declares it to be "a go," and the right of play devolves on his left-hand neighbor. No small cards must be kept up which would come in, under a penalty. Thus should A play an ace, making the number twenty-eight, and should each of the other three pass it without playing, not having cards low enough to come in, on its coming round to A he must play if he can under thirty-one, whether he gain any additional points by so doing or not. Example:

B plays an ace and makes thirty. Neither of the other three can come in, and, on the turn to play coming round again to B, he plays another ace, and marks four points, two for the pair of aces and two for the thirty-one.

Many similar examples might be adduced, and there frequently arise difficult and complicated cases of sequences made this way out of low cards. Indeed, the playing out of the hand requires constant watchfulness on all sides, much more so than in Six-card Cribbage. So many points are made by play in Four-hand Cribbage that it is essential to play as much as possible to the points or stages of the game, sufficient data respecting which will be presently given.

In leading off, great care is necessary, not only at first starting, but after every "rest," or thirty-one. A five is a bad lead, because the chances of a ten succeeding it are so numerous; and an ace is seldom a good lead, since, should the second player pitch what is highly probable, a tenth card, your partner cannot pair him without making the ominous number of twenty-one, a number equally bad at every description of Cribbage, since the next player has thus so good a chance of converting it, by another tenth card, into thirty-one. A nine, again, is a bad lead, for should your left-hand adversary make fifteen with a six, he cannot be paired by your partner without making twenty-one. Bear this constantly in mind, and when possible to avoid it by equally

good play, never either make the number twenty-one yourself nor lead so as to compel your partner to do so. Threes or fours form safe leads.

The second player will observe caution in pairing a card so as not to give away the chance of six for a paltry couple, unless particularly wanting, or unless, from some collateral reasons, he may consider it a safe pair, as in the case of the turn-up's being a similar card, his holding a third of the same in his hand, the having seen one of the same already dropped, and so on. The same care must be shown in not playing closely on, unless compelled by the cards. Suppose your right-hand adversary leads a three, it is obvious that, if you reply with two or four, you give your left-hand antagonist a good chance of forming a sequence, which he could not do had you played off. On the other hand, there frequently arise cases in which you feel justified in playing "on," purposely to tempt your adversary to form the sequence, in order to give your partner the chance of coming in for a still longer sequence. In many situations a few holes may be of paramount value, gained at any risk. If the second player can make fifteen, it is generally better play than pairing the card led. Towards the end of the game it is sometimes important to retain cards all wide apart, when the object is merely to prevent your antagonist from making points in play; but as you only lay out one card, you have little chance of assorting your hand as you could wish.

The third player should aim at making the number below twenty-one, in order to give his partner a good chance of gaining the end-hole for the "go," or the two for thirty-one.

The dealer, knowing he will have to play last the first round, will sometimes find it advantageous to hold aces, or low cards, for the purpose, particularly when it is essential to score a few holes in play or when the only chance of game arises from the possibility of playing out. Holding aces, it is frequently better play, when you have the option, to make twenty-seven or twenty-eight, rather than thirty, in order to have a chance of bringing in your aces, which sometimes yield a heavy amount of points at that stage of the computation. When it is certain that the game will be decided in the course of the playing out of the hand, without coming to your show, you will keep good cards for playing at all hazards.

When the hand is played out, the different amounts are pegged, the crib being taken last. He who led off must score first, and so on round to the dealer. Each calls the number to which he considers himself entitled, and watches to see that they are scored properly, while at the same time he does not fail to scan his adversaries' cards with an observant eye, to see that, through mistake, they do not take more than their due.

The amount of points to be expected, on an average, from each hand, is seven, and from the crib about four to five. From the play it is computed that each of the four players should

make five points every time. Reasoning on these data, the non-dealers are at home, at the close of the first round, should they have obtained nineteen or twenty points, and the dealers are at home at the end of the first round should they have acquired twenty-three or twenty-four. At the finish of the second round, with their average number, each set of players would be forty-two to forty-three. At the close of the third round, the non-dealers should be just out, or else the dealers will win. You must not, however, suppose there is any advantage to be gained from not having originally the deal; the chances are so various that the parties start fully equal, no matter whether with or without the deal. From the above calculation, the game, going only once round the board, should be over in three rounds, both parties having a crib inclusive. Those who have not the first deal have the original chance of winning, if they can keep it, by holding average cards throughout the game. Should they fail in making this good, the dealers (those who dealt originally are here signified) will generally sweep all, having their second crib, and first show afterwards. As I have before intimated, it is quite as likely as not that the non-dealers will fail in holding "their own." The non-dealers should observe moderate caution in the first hand, but under this head it is needless to say more to either party than to impress it upon them again and again to become thoroughly acquainted with the number of points which form medium hands, as well as the different stages of the game, and play accordingly. Moderate attention is all that is required to play Four-hand Cribbage well. It is a pleasant, lively game, and when well conducted yields considerable amusement. Good Cribbage is always preferable to bad Whist.

# FAN TAN

Copyright by the U. S. Playing Card Company, Cincinnati, U. S. A.

**THE PACK.**—Full pack of 52 cards.

**NUMBER OF PLAYERS.**—Any number may play—best six or seven-hand.

**RANK OF CARDS.**—A (low) to K (high).

**CUTTING.**—Cut for deal; low deals, ace being lowest card.

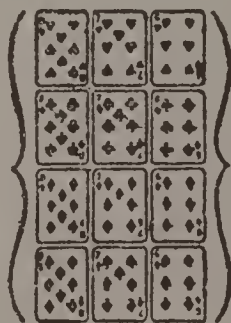
**SHUFFLING.**—Any player may shuffle cards, dealer last, and player to dealer's right cuts, leaving at least five cards in each packet.

**DEALING.**—One card at a time to each player in rotation, beginning with player next to dealer on the left, until all cards are dealt. Deal passes to the left.

**OBJECT OF THE GAME.**—To get rid of all cards in the hand before other players have done so.

**THE PLAY.**—Each player is provided with an equal number of chips or counters. Eldest hand (player to dealer's left) plays a seven face up on the table. If he has no seven, he puts one chip into the pool. Next player then plays a seven, or if eldest hand has played a seven, next player may play a six or an eight of the same suit. Each player in turn then plays a card (either seven or a card next in sequence and suit to the one last played). Sixes are placed on one side of the sevens and eights on the other. Fives are played on sixes and build down to aces, and nines are played on eights and build up to kings. (See diagram.)

On each eight, build up: Nine, ten, jack, queen and king—following suit.



On each six, build down: Five, four, three, two and ace—following suit.

Should any player be unable to play at his proper turn he must add one chip to the pool. First player getting rid of all his cards wins the pool. Each player with cards remaining in his hand must pay the winner one chip for each card he has left.

Should a player fail to play when possible, he forfeits three chips. If he overlooks the play of a seven, he forfeits 5 chips each to the holder of the six and eight of that suit.

In two-hand game cards are dealt as though three were playing, the third hand remaining face downward on the table. In case either player cannot play at his proper turn he must draw the top card from extra hand. If still unable to play he must forfeit a chip and draw again.

Sixty-card packs, containing 11 and 12-spots, are coming into general use for Fan Tan, as they divide equally among almost any number of players. With this pack eights are used for starters instead of sevens.

There is another form of Fan Tan in vogue, in which eldest hand leads any card he pleases and other players must play on it in ascending sequence until the entire suit is played. Each failure to play forfeits one chip. Player of last card of a suit starts with any card he chooses for the next suit. After king has been reached, the sequence is continued by ace, two, etc. The player who first plays out his entire hand wins the pool, and gets one chip from each other player for each card held at the time winner plays his last card.

# HEARTS

Copyright by the U. S. Playing Card Company, Cincinnati, U. S. A.

**THE PACK.**—Full pack, 52 cards.

**NUMBER OF PLAYERS.**—Two to six; best four-hand, as described below.

**RANK OF CARDS.**—Ace (high), K, Q, J, 10, etc., to 2 (low).

**CUTTING.**—Cut for deal; low deals, ace being lowest card.

**SHUFFLING.**—Any player may shuffle, dealer last, and player to dealer's right cuts, leaving at least five cards in each packet.

**DEALING.**—Deal thirteen cards to each, one at a time, in rotation to the left, beginning with eldest hand. Deal passes to the left.

**MISDEALING.**—A misdeal loses the deal. The following are misdeals:

1. Failure to offer pack to be cut.
2. Dealing a card incorrectly and failing to correct the error before dealing another card.
3. Discovery, before the first trick is turned, that any player has incorrect number of cards.
4. Exposing a card in dealing.

If pack is found to be imperfect, a new deal is required by same dealer.

**OBJECTS OF THE GAME.**—To win, on tricks, as few hearts as possible.

**THE PLAY.**—Eldest hand leads any card, and each succeeding player in turn to the left must follow suit, if possible. Holding no card of suit led, player may discard a card of another suit. Highest card played of suit led takes the trick. Winner of first trick leads for second, and so on, until the hands are played out. The hearts taken by each player are then counted and settled for, and cards are bunched for a new deal.

**ERRORS IN PLAY.**—A player is compelled to take last trick if he fails to play to one trick and plays to next; or if during the hand player is found to have too few cards, the other hands being correct.

All cards which are shown on the table face up or held in the hand so that partner can see any portion of the card face, except cards played regularly to tricks or those taken back after having been played to an erroneous lead, are *exposed cards*. Exposed cards must be laid face-up on the table, liable to call of adversaries. If, when an adversary calls an exposed card, another card is led or played, such other card becomes an exposed card and is liable to call. A card cannot be called when to play it would constitute a revoke (see "Revoke"). If exposed card or cards can be used in the regular course of play, no penalty remains.

Players leading out of turn must take card back unless all have played to it, in which case lead stands. Card led out of turn is exposed and subject to call, and on his next turn to lead player



may be compelled by next player to his right to lead or not to lead hearts.

A card played out of turn must be taken back, and left hand adversary may compel player in error, when his proper turn comes, to play his highest or lowest of suit led or not to discard a heart. If leader for the trick was left-hand adversary of offending player, either he or player whose proper turn it was to play may enforce the penalty.

**REVOKE.**—If a player fails to follow suit when able, he “revokes.” A revoke may be corrected if discovered before the trick is turned; otherwise, the hands are played out, and if revoke is discovered, revoking player must settle for all others, if a player other than himself wins. If he wins, he must put up the chips won for a *jack*. If two players revoke, each must pay the penalty as if he alone were in error. If revoking player wins with another, he must settle all losses, and put up his share of the winning for a *jack*.

**SCORING.**—A Simple Method.—After hands are played out, each player puts up one counter for each heart he has taken, and player taking fewest hearts wins them all. If two or more players take a like number of fewest hearts, they divide, odd counter remaining in pool for next deal.

Sweepstakes Method.—Each player puts up one counter for each heart he has taken. If one player takes no hearts, he wins the pool; if two players take no hearts, they divide the pool, leaving odd counter up for next deal. If each player takes at least one heart, or if one player takes them all, the pool is not won on that hand, but remains to be added to succeeding pools until it is won. The pool is then known as a *jack*.

Howell Method.—Each player puts up for each heart he has taken as many counters as there are players besides himself in the game. He then takes out of the pool as many counters as the difference between the total number of hearts in play (thirteen) and the number of hearts he took on that hand. This does away with *jacks*.

**GAME.**—Each deal is a game in itself, though by agreement this may be changed. Each player may begin with an equal number of counters, and the first player losing all his counters is considered the loser; or first player winning an agreed number of counters wins the game.

## DOMINO HEARTS

USE 52-card pack, without joker.

Three to seven may play; best four or five hand.

Deal six cards to each, one at a time, in rotation to the left, beginning with eldest hand. Place remainder of pack (talon) face downward on table.

Eldest hand leads, and each player in turn must follow suit if possible. Having no card of suit led, player must draw one card

at a time from top of talon in regular order until he draws a card of suit led, or until talon is exhausted. After talon is exhausted, player holding no card of suit led may discard a card of any suit. Highest card played of suit led wins trick. Winner of first trick leads for second, and so on, until the cards in talon and hands are exhausted, when the hearts taken by each player are counted and cards are bunched for a new deal. Any player playing out all the cards in his hand retires from the play for the balance of that hand. Should a player win a trick with his last card, next active player to his left leads for next trick. If all but one player play out all their cards before talon is exhausted, the hearts remaining in talon and such player's hand are counted against him. If all of the active players play out on the same trick, the remaining hearts in the talon (if any) are counted against player who last plays on that trick.

Domino Hearts may be scored under any of the methods used in the regular game. Or, the hearts taken by each player on each deal may be scored against him, and the first player taking a certain number (usually thirty-one) is loser of the game. Player having fewest number of hearts scored against him at this time is winner.

## AUCTION HEARTS

THE same as the regular game of Hearts, except that players bid after the deal for the privilege of naming the suit to be avoided. In bidding player names the number of counters he will put up as a pool if allowed to name the suit. Bidding begins with eldest hand, and rotates to the left, each player being allowed one bid only. Each player must bid higher than all preceding bids or must pass.

Highest bidder puts up pool and names suit. He leads first, and thereafter play proceeds as in the regular game.

When the hands are played out, each player adds one counter to the pool for each card he has taken of the forbidden suit. Player taking no card of forbidden suit wins pool; if two players take no card of forbidden suit, they divide the pool, leaving odd counter, if any, for next pool, which is a *jack*, as at sweepstakes. If more than two players take no cards of the suit, or one player takes all thirteen, or each player takes at least one, no player wins. The deal passes, and successful bidder on original deal names suit to be avoided, without bidding. The play proceeds as before, and at the end of the play of the hand each player puts up a chip for each card of forbidden suit he has taken. If no player wins on this deal, a new deal ensues, and so on, until the pool is won.

## HEARTSETTE

WHEN three or four play, omit 2 of spades; more than four, use full pack.

Deal three-hand, 16 cards; four-hand, 12 cards; five-hand, 10 cards; six-hand, 8 cards to each player, one at a time in rotation to the left, beginning with eldest hand. The remaining cards are left face downward on the table, and are called "widow."

The play is the same as in the regular game, except that winner of first trick must gather in the widow with the trick, and all hearts contained therein count against him. He alone is allowed to examine the widow.

## JOKER HEARTS

PLAYED the same as the regular game, except that the joker is added and two of hearts omitted from the pack. Joker ranks between the 10 and J of hearts, and wins any trick in which it is played, unless a higher heart is played, in which case the higher heart wins, regardless of the suit led. Holder of joker must follow suit to hearts, if they are led; but he need not follow suit to anything else if he can get rid of the joker instead. If he plays the joker on a plain suit, he wins the trick, unless there is a heart higher than the 10 on the same trick.

In scoring, joker counts as five hearts. If player to whom it is dealt takes it, he adds five counters to the pool, but if another player takes it, he pays five counters to the player to whom it was dealt.

## BLACK JACK

A VARIATION of Hearts, in which the jack of spades (Black Jack) counts as 10 hearts, but still retains its rank as a spade. Holder of it must follow suit to spades. If a suit is led of which player has no card, he must discard the spade jack before any other card.

## BLACK LADY

THE same as Black Jack, except that the queen takes the place of the jack of spades. The queen retains its original rank as a spade.

## SPOT HEARTS

A VARIATION in which the various hearts are settled for according to their denominations, ace being worth 14 counters, K 13, Q 12, J 11, and the balance worth their spot value, *i.e.*, 10's 10, 9's 9, etc.

## THE FASCINATING GAME OF HEARTS

FULL pack, 52 cards. Game, 60 points. Queen of spades counts 13 and with the 13 hearts, makes 26 one player can get if all the tricks are taken. There are no partners. Each one plays inde-

pendent of the others. Score should be kept. Before the game is completed, someone must get at least 60 points. The player with the greatest number of points loses.

Usually played by four persons. The cards are dealt from the top of the pack until all are distributed, 13 to each one. To make the game more interesting, if 4 are playing, 3 cards are passed to the right around the table, from the hand of each player, but no player is allowed to take up the discarded cards until his cards are passed to the next player; and so on until the circuit is completed. When all have received the discarded cards in the proper order, each one will have 13 cards, as when the deal first commenced. Of course, the main object of these exchange cards is to confuse, as far as possible, the opponents by giving them certain cards which may interfere seriously with a hand that has already been considered a winner.

The rule should be never to discard the jack of spades or any of the other smaller cards of the spade suit, because with enough of these cards in the hand, the ace of spades, the king of spades and the queen of spades will be guarded, but without this protection there is always danger of some one leading a spade that will draw the higher cards from the hand, making it possible for some one to throw the queen, which, if it takes the trick, counts 13 against the player taking it; while if another player holds king or ace, and is compelled to take the trick (including the queen), that player loses 13 points.

In discarding, the smaller cards of the other suits must also be held, but excepting the ace, king and queen of spades, always play the higher cards first, beginning with the ace of the other suits, which leaves the smaller cards nearing the end of the hand to fight the battle to a successful finish. To a beginner the game of Hearts may not seem scientific at first, but the more it is played, the more interesting and intricate it becomes. The possibility many times of being put into a tight place proves exciting and enjoyable to any one of the adversaries who has succeeded in forcing the queen on some one of the players.

Five persons also can play the game. Only 10 cards, however, are dealt, instead of 13, as with 4, discarding the 3 of clubs and the 3 of diamonds, leaving 50 cards to work with. To play the game scientifically, from start to finish, one should keep track of every card played on the table. To do this requires thought and strict attention, but it is not absolutely necessary in order to play an enjoyable game.

Deal to the left and discard to the right. The players, of course, must all follow suit as long as there are cards in the hand of the same color, but if not any, then they have the right to put on any other card. Here comes the opportunity to get rid of the queen of spades, but if not in the hand, then throw the highest heart or any high suit card in the hand on trick, keeping in mind all the time that the queen of spades and the high hearts are the cards to get rid of as quickly as possible or to avoid taking.

# FIVE HUNDRED

Copyright by the U. S. Playing Card Company, Cincinnati, U. S. A.

**THE PACK.**—Two-hand, 24-card pack, A (high) to 9 (low); three-hand, 32 cards, A (high) to 7 (low); four-hand, 42-card pack, A (high) to 4 (low), deleting two 4's; five-hand, regular 52-card pack; six-hand, 62-card pack, with 11, 12 and two 13 spots. The joker may or may not be added to any of these.

**NUMBER OF PLAYERS.**—Two to 6. (A good three-hand game).

**RANK OF CARDS.**—As in Euchre (the bowers being used), thus: Trump suit, J (right bower), high; J of same color (left bower); A, K, Q, 10, 9, etc. Suit same color as trumps: A, K, Q, 10, 9, etc. Two suits of opposite color: A, K, Q, J, 10, 9, etc. Joker, when used, is the highest trump, ranking above the right bower. Among some few players, where bowers are used, ace of trumps ranks above bowers, but this is unusual. In some localities a form of the game is played in which the cards rank as in Whist, thus: two to five-hand, A (high), K, Q, J, 10, 9, etc.; six-hand, A (high), K, Q, J, 12, 11, 10, 9, etc., to deuce (low). Joker, when used, is always the highest trump.

**CUTTING.**—Cut for deal. Low deals, ace being lowest of a suit; joker lowest of all. The player on the dealer's right cuts the cards, after they have been thoroughly shuffled, and he must leave at least five cards in each packet.

**DEALING.**—Each player must receive ten cards; balance of the pack is left face down on the table for a "blind" or "widow," and must be laid out between the first and second rounds, thus: Deal three cards to each player, then lay out the widow, then four cards to each, then three, in rotation to the left, beginning with the eldest hand.

**MISDEALING.**—There must be a new deal by the same dealer if too many or too few cards are given to any player, or if the same number of cards is not dealt to all the players in each round; or if a card be found faced in the pack; or if, during deal or play, the pack is found to be imperfect; but any prior score made by that pack shall stand.

If a card be exposed during the deal, opponents may decide whether to have a new deal or let the deal stand.

A deal by the wrong player may be stopped before the last round is dealt, but after that it stands.

If, after he has made a bid, a player is found to have either more or less than his correct number of cards, and adversaries have the right number, the widow must also be wrong. The player in error loses his bid on that deal, but his hand must be made good from the widow. If the hand is long, a card must be drawn from it face down, and added to the widow.

If two players have an incorrect number of cards, there must be a new deal.

**OBJECT OF THE GAME.**—To take tricks. Player or partners who name trump must take full number of tricks bid to score anything and to avoid being set back. (See "Set-Back.") Adversaries score for each trick they take. (See Scoring.)

**MAKING THE TRUMP.**—Beginning at dealer's left, each player bids for privilege of naming trump, or "passes." Only one bid is allowed each player.

Bids are made to take a certain number of tricks, with a named suit as trumps; or, to take them without a trump. The form of bid is generally thus: six in clubs; eight in diamonds, etc. The value of these bids depends on the table of values used.

In bidding, suits rank as follows. Spades (lowest), clubs, diamonds, hearts, "no trump" (highest).

In some localities the rank of suits is: Clubs (lowest), spades, hearts, diamonds, "no trump" (highest).

No bid can be made for less than six tricks. If no one bids six or more tricks, the cards are bunched and the deal passes to the left.

In some localities, if no one bids, the hands are played "no trump," and each trick taken scores ten. There is no set-back. (See "Set-Back" under Scoring.) In such case the widow is not used, being left face down. Or, if agreed, it may be turned face up to be looked at, but not drawn from.

A bid to raise a previous bid must be for a higher number of scoring points, without regard to number of tricks. Thus, bid of seven tricks (see Original Schedule, Tables of Scoring Points) on clubs (if worth 120) raises bid of seven tricks on spades (80), but eight tricks in spades would not raise seven tricks in clubs, since the value of each bid is 120 points. In Avondale Schedule (see Schedule following), there are no two bids of same value, hence there can be no complications or misunderstandings as to the relative value of bids. A player cannot raise his own bid if all other players pass.

**IRREGULAR BIDDING.**—If any player bids out of turn, such bid is void, and his partner or partners lose their right to make any bids that deal. Opponents may bid against each other for the privilege of naming the trump suit.

**DISCARDING.**—Highest bidder takes the widow into his hand, and then discards to reduce his hand to ten cards. He may retain part or all or none of the cards taken up.

**LEADING.**—After discarding, successful bidder leads any card he chooses. (In some localities player at dealer's left leads.) It is not obligatory to lead trumps.

**THE PLAY.**—Each player in turn to the left must play to the trick, following suit if possible. If no suit be held, player can trump or throw off a card of any other suit. Winner of first trick leads for next one, and so on.

**NO-TRUMP HAND.**—On "no trump" bid, the hand is played without trumps.

**THE JOKER.**—This is the highest trump when there is a trump

suit. In a no-trump bid the joker is a suit by itself, and is a trump, but the holder of the joker cannot trump with it while he is able to follow suit. If the holder of the joker leads it he has the privilege of naming the suit that shall be played to it, regardless of his previous play.

**EXPOSED CARDS.**—The following are exposed cards, and may be called by an adversary:

Any card dropped face upward on the table, except cards played regularly to tricks.

Two cards played to the same trick.

Any card so held in the hand that player's partner may see any portion of its face.

Any card named by the player holding it.

All exposed cards must be left face upward on the table, and are liable to be called. When such demand is made, the player must lead or play them, if he can do so without revoking. The call may be repeated at each trick until the card is played, but if the exposed card can be got rid of in the course of play, no penalty remains.

A player having one or more exposed cards on the table must not play from his hand until the adversaries have had time to call the exposed card. If he plays another card without waiting for this demand, such other card must be withdrawn if adversaries demand, and becomes also an exposed card.

**IRREGULARITIES IN PLAY.**—If, during the play, any person is found to have too many cards, his hand is foul, and neither he nor his partner can score that deal, but are subject to the set-back penalty if they have named the trump and fail to take as many tricks as bid. They must play the hand out, however, to permit adversaries to score. This applies, also, to a bidder who has failed to discard correctly.

If highest bidder discards too many cards, he scores if he makes good his bid, but is set back if he fails. Should he win a trick with his last card the lead goes to next player to the left.

Neither a player nor his partner can win a trick on which either of them has no card to play.

If a player leads out of turn, and all the others follow him, the trick stands good. If it be noticed before the trick is complete, the cards must be taken back, and the leader's card becomes an exposed card. If lead properly belongs to partner of the player in error his right-hand adversary may call upon the proper leader or not to lead a trump, but he cannot demand that any particular one of the three plain suits be led.

If the third hand plays before the second, or the fourth before the third, etc., the card cannot be recalled, but must remain on the trick, as if played in proper rotation.

If a player fails to follow suit, when able to do so, it is a revoke. Upon the revoke being claimed and proved, the hands shall be immediately abandoned. If it is an adversary of the bidder who has revoked, the bidder scores the full amount of

his bid, while the side in error scores nothing. If it is the bidder who revokes, he is set back the full amount of his bid, and the adversaries score any tricks they may have taken in up to that time.

**PARTNERS.**—The four, six and five-hand are partnership games—the four-hand, two against two; six-hand, three pairs of partners. There are various forms of the five-hand game. In some localities, successful bidder designates any one player as his partner during that hand, and such player can not refuse; in others, one partner on bid of six or seven, and two partners on bid of eight, nine or ten. In other localities he may call upon holder of a certain card to act as his partner; as, the player holding a named trump which is missing from bidder's hand, or a high card of a plain suit which he needs to strengthen his hand. Bidder does not know who his partner is until card called for falls in the natural course of play. In some localities the holder of the card called for announces it at once.

**SCORING.**—After hands are played out, if bidder takes as many tricks as he bid, he scores as per the schedule used.

In no case can the bidder score more than amount he bid, unless the bid was for less than 250 and he takes all ten tricks, when he may score 250 instead of amount bid.

Each player or set of partners, opposed to bidder, scores ten for each trick he or they take.

**SET BACK.**—If bidder fails to take as many tricks as he bid, he is "set back;" that is, the number of points bid are deducted from his previous score. If a player is set back before he has scored anything, or more points than he has scored, he is "in the hole" (indicated by drawing a ring around the minus amount). Partners are set back together the full amount bid.

**GAME.**—Game is 500, but in partnership, if one side is in the hole the other side wins if it get 500 ahead.

If more than one player scores game on the same hand, and one of them is bidder, bidder wins if he makes good his bid. If neither is the bidder, player first winning enough tricks to make his score 500 wins.

If any player scores out during play of a hand, balance of hand is not played, unless the bidder can win out. Abandoned hands must be shown, to prove there has been no revoke.

A player may be 100 in the hole and score out on a no-trump ten-trick.

## FIVE HUNDRED FOR TWO

WHEN two wish to play Five Hundred, the 32-card pack may be used and a dead hand dealt to the left of the dealer, besides the usual widow in the center of the table.

This dead hand must not be touched nor any card in it looked at, the idea of the game being that the bidder speculate on the aces and kings which are out against him being in the dead hand,



TABLES OF SCORING POINTS  
AVONDALE SCHEDULE

TABLE OF POINTS—GAME OF FIVE HUNDRED

If Trumps are	6 tricks	7 tricks	8 tricks	9 tricks	10 tricks
Spades	40	140	240	340	440
Clubs	60	160	260	360	460
Diamonds	80	180	280	380	480
Hearts	100	200	300	400	500
No Trump	120	220	320	420	520

Copyright, 1906, by the U. S. Playing Card Co.

ORIGINAL SCHEDULE

If Trumps are	6 tricks	7 tricks	8 tricks	9 tricks	10 tricks
Spades	40	80	120	160	200
Clubs	60	120	180	240	300
Diamonds	80	160	240	320	400
Hearts	100	200	300	400	500
No Trump	120	240	360	480	600

If reverse order of suit values is used, table of points is as follows:

INVERTED SCHEDULE

If Trumps are	6 tricks	7 tricks	8 tricks	9 tricks	10 tricks
Clubs	40	80	120	160	200
Spades	60	120	180	240	300
Hearts	80	160	240	320	400
Diamonds	100	200	300	400	500
No Trump	120	240	360	480	600

**Note.**—The Avondale schedule is recommended because it contains no two bids of same numerical value and more nearly equalizes the value of the suits.

and not among his adversary's cards. This makes bids of seven or eight at no-trumps quite common.

The higher bidder takes the widow as usual, and in all other respects the game is the same as the regular Five Hundred for three players. The Avondale schedule is recommended for the scoring, as there are no ties.

## GAMES OF 1,000 AND 1,500

THE pack, rank of cards, deal, bid, lead and play are the same as in 500. In counting the hands, each player scores additional points, as follows: For each ace taken in, 1 point; each K, Q, J and 10, 10 points; each 9, 9 points; each 8, 8 points, etc., each card taken in being counted at its numerical value. Joker does not count. These additional points are not reckoned toward making the bid good, and are thrown out if bidder is set back through failure to take number of tricks bid.

In 24-card pack there are fifty of these additional points to each suit, or 200 in all; 32-card pack, 65 to a suit, or 260 in all; 44-card pack, 80 to a suit, 320 in all; 52-card pack, 85 to a suit, 340 in all; 60-card pack, 114 to a suit, 465 in all.

In some localities the K's, Q's and J's are not counted.

GAME.—1,000 or 1,500 points, as agreed upon.

## PROGRESSIVE GAME OF FIVE HUNDRED

BEFORE play, each player is furnished with a score or tally card, designating table at which he is to begin play. For four and six-hand play, it is also necessary to designate partners. Thus, 4-hand tally cards may be marked: Table A 1, A 2, A 3, A 4; one and three playing partners against two and four. Six-hand: Table A 1, A 2, A 3, A 4, A 5 and A 6, the odd numbers playing partners against the even.

The game then proceeds as in the regular game of Five Hundred.

SCORING.—A pad of score-sheets is furnished each table. After hands are played out, count all points made or set back, and enter score of each player individually on score-sheet. (In partnership play each player is credited with entire amount made by the partners.) Entry on score-sheet is made by one player and O. K.'d by adversary. Score-sheet is then turned over to scorer. Scorer keeps a general score-sheet, with plus and minus column for each player. At end of each game, amounts made or lost by the various players are entered in the proper columns (all points won being entered in the plus column and all "set-backs" in the minus column.) At the end of the afternoon's or evening's play the points won by each are added up, and the points lost (through "set-backs") are deducted therefrom. The player having the highest number of points, after all "set-backs" are deducted, wins.

PROGRESSIONS.—Play one deal for each player at table, and then progress. Three-hand, high player progresses; four-hand, winning partners; five-hand, two players with highest scores; six-hand, three winning partners. Any preferred style of progression may be used.

### FIVE HUNDRED—"NULLO BID"

SOME players favor a variation in which a player may bid "Nullo" and obligate himself not to take a trick. Bidder leads, and in partnership game plays alone against opponents. The value of the bid is 250 and in the Avondale schedule it ranks between eight spades and eight clubs; in Original schedule it goes over nine clubs or eight diamonds, or seven hearts or no-trump; in Inverted schedule it goes over nine spades or eight hearts or seven diamonds or no-trump.

In case bidder takes one or more tricks, he is set back 250 points and opponents score 10 for each trick he takes. In non-partnership games each opponent scores for tricks bidder takes.

As nullos are no-trumps, there is no trump except the joker, which is always a trump and will always win any trick on which it is played. In the ordinary game the holder of the joker may lead it and name the suit which shall be played to it, but in nullos the players may discard what they please. If the player of the nullo happens to hold the joker, or gets it in the widow, it is obvious that he must lay it away in his discard, or it will be impossible for him to avoid taking a trick.

# AUCTION BRIDGE

As Played under the Revision of the Count and the Laws of  
1920.

Copyright by U. S. Playing Card Co., Cincinnati, U. S. A.

BRIDGE is now almost entirely superseded by Auction Bridge, in which the privilege of naming the winning declaration, upon which the hand shall be played, is decided by bidding for it.

Two packs are necessary, in order to mark the position of the deal, as the one who plays the dummy may be any one of the four persons at the table, instead of being always the last dealer as at Bridge.

**THE PACK.**—Two full packs of 52 cards, backs of different colors. The dealer's partner collects and shuffles the still pack while the other is dealt and places it at his right hand to mark the position of the next dealer.

**NUMBER OF PLAYERS.**—A table is complete with six persons, four of whom are the active players in each rubber. The prior right to play is decided by cutting, those cutting the lowest cards making up the first rubber. If there were more than four candidates, the four who are to play must cut again for partners, the two lowest pairing against the two highest.

**RANK OF THE CARDS.**—Ace is highest in play, lowest in cutting. The other cards rank from the king down to the deuce. As between ties in cutting, spades have the preference, then hearts, diamonds and clubs.

**THE DEAL.**—The player to the right cuts, leaving at least four cards in each packet. The cards are then dealt from left to right, one at a time, until each has thirteen. All irregularities in the deal are dealt with in the laws. No trump is turned.

A misdeal does not lose the deal. No matter what happens, the same dealer must deal again unless four players pass without a bid. The deal goes to the left.

**OBJECTS OF THE GAME.**—To get the privilege of playing the combined hands, declarer and dummy, as no one can score toward game but the side making the highest bid. Having secured the declaration, the play is to make at least as many tricks as bid, and to go game if possible.

The declarer's "book" is 6 tricks, and all over 6 counts for him. His opponents' book is the difference between the contract and seven, so that if the highest bid or "winning declaration" is three hearts, the opponents' book is the first 4 tricks they win.

The value of the declarer's tricks over the book varies with the declaration, being 6 each if clubs are trumps, 7 if diamonds, 8 if hearts, 9 if spades and 10 if it is no-trumps. When nullos are played the tricks are worth 10, and the bid ranks below no trumps. These values may be increased by doubling.

The value of the opponent's tricks is always the same, no matter what the trump is, 50 points each, 100 if the declaration has been doubled, 200 if redoubled. These are "honor" scores.

**THE BIDDING.**—The cards dealt, the dealer has the first bid and may declare to win any number of tricks, over the book, from 1 to 7, with a named suit for trump or at no trump, or he may pass without a bid. The dealer having declared himself, the next player on his left must bid higher, double or pass, and after him each player in turn until no one will go any higher.

If no one makes a declaration, the deal passes.

A player may double his adversary, but not his own partner. He or his partner may redouble his own bid if it has been doubled, but only one double and redouble is allowed.

The bids outrank one another like the suits. A bid of three diamonds is overcalled by a bid of three hearts or spades, because they are higher ranking suits than diamonds; but any bid of a greater number of tricks will outrank any suit or no trumps, so that five clubs is better than four no-trumps.

AUCTION BRIDGE TABLE OF POINTS

Declaration . . . . .		Club	Dia- mond	Heart	Spade	No Trump
Each trick above 6		6	7	8	9	10
HONORS	3 honors . . .	12	14	16	18	30
	4 " . . .	24	28	32	36	40
	4 " (All in 1 hand)	48	56	64	72	100
	5 " . . .	30	35	40	45	...
	5 " (4 in 1 hand)	54	63	72	81	...
	5 " (All in 1 hand)	60	70	80	90	...

**NULLOS 10, no Honors. Bid ranks below No-Trump.**

Game is 30 points, rubber 250, grand slam 100, little slam 50. Nothing can be scored toward game except by declarer's side. Honors always scored as held.

The conversation of the game requires the players to use the same forms of expression throughout as much as possible. Suppose the dealer says, "No bid," the second player, "I pass," or simply, "No." Third player says, "One diamond," fourth player, "One heart," the dealer, "One no-trump," second player, "I double one no-trump," third player, "Two diamonds," and so on. Players must be especially careful in doubling to state the number of tricks and the suit they double, so that there shall

be no misunderstanding by the following bidder, because the doubling does not increase the value of the bid as a bid.

Should a player name a number of tricks which is insufficient to overcall the previous bid, he shall be considered as having called the right number unless one of his adversaries shall accept the erroneous bid by passing it, doubling it, or making a higher bid before calling attention to the insufficiency.

The player in error may correct himself without penalty before the next player speaks, advancing the amount of an insufficient bid or changing the denomination, but not the size, of a bid due to a slip of the tongue. A pass or a double cannot be changed.

Unless an adversary accepts the bid made in error, the partner of the player in error cannot bid again that deal. But if it is corrected and then outbid or doubled, the partner may bid. If the corrected bid is allowed to stand, the partner of the player in error cannot bid.

**DOUBLING.**—This does not affect the value of the bids, but it shows in the score at the end of the hand. Suppose a player says one in hearts, doubled by the next man. The partner of the one who bid hearts can bid two in clubs, which is better than one in hearts, the doubling not affecting the rank of the bid at all. This annuls the double.

**THE PLAY.**—The highest bid is called the "winning declaration," even if it is doubled, because it entitles the side making it to score toward game. One of the partners who makes this winning declaration must become the dummy for the deal, while the other partner becomes the declarer, and the number of tricks they have undertaken to make is called their contract.

The declarer, who plays the combined hands, is always the one who first names the suit that becomes the winning declaration and the player on his left always leads for the first trick, no matter who dealt the cards. In case both partners have named the same suit, the one who named it first must be the declarer, because it is assumed that his partner's higher bid in the same suit was simply in the nature of assistance.

For example: Suppose Z is the dealer and bids one diamond. A, on his left, says one heart. Z's partner, Y, says two diamonds and all the others pass. Although Y is the highest bidder, his partner first named diamonds and he must be the declarer, Y becoming dummy.

It sometimes happens that opposite sides make the same declaration. Suppose Z makes it one heart and A passes, Y shifts to one no-trump, B and Z passing. Now, A has a big heart hand and could defeat Z's declaration, but as Y has shifted from the hearts, A must bid two hearts if he wants to play the hand, and if all pass A will become the declarer, although hearts were first named by his adversary, Z.

As only the side making the winning declaration can score toward game, it often happens that a player would rather undertake to make an extra trick than to defeat the bid made by his

opponent. Suppose the dealer, Z, starts with one no-trump on an average hand, and that A has a very strong hand and wants to go game on it. He bids two no-trumps instead of doubling, so as to get the winning declaration which carries with it the chance of scoring toward game.

SCORING.—If the bid is not doubled, and succeeds, the declarer scores for tricks and honors as usual, and he scores for as many tricks as he gets. If he fails to make good his bid, his adversaries score 50 points in the honor column for every trick by which he fails, but they never score in the trick column, no matter how many tricks they win, as they are not the declarers. The declarer scores nothing but honors when his trick bid fails. If he has been doubled, his loss is 100 points a trick, and if he has redoubled, 200.

Suppose the declaration is three by cards in hearts, and the adversaries get 7 tricks. The dealer has failed by 3 tricks, as he bid to win 9 and got 6 only. This gives the adversaries 150 points penalty in the honor column, but neither side scores anything toward game.

If a player who has been doubled plays the dummy and makes what he bid, he gets 50 points in the honor column, besides the double value of the tricks in the trick column. If he has redoubled, he gets 100 points. If he has been doubled, and gets more than he bid, he gets 50 points for every extra trick; if he has redoubled, 100 points, all in the honor column.

The winners of the rubber add 250 points bonus.

THE REVOKE.—The revoke penalty depends on the side that is in error. If the declarer revokes, he cannot score for tricks, and his adversaries add 50 points to their honor score for the first revoke and 50 for each additional revoke in the same hand, if any. This penalty is not increased by doubling.

If an adversary of the declarer revokes, the declarer has the choice of taking three actual tricks from them and adding them to his own, or of adding 50 points to his honor score. For any further revokes in the same hand he can take nothing but 50 points each. When the tricks are necessary to fulfill his contract or would win the game or rubber, it is usually better to take the tricks; but when the contract is safe or the game won, it is better to take the 50 points.

In case the declaration has been doubled or redoubled, the revoke penalty is not affected, and in no case would the declarer score any bonus of 50 or 100 points for the tricks he might take in penalty for a revoke. For example: The contract is two in hearts, doubled. The declarer wins 4 by cards and detects his adversary in a revoke. He scores his 4 tricks at double value; 64 points for game. He also gets 50 points for fulfilling his contract after being doubled and 50 for each of the tricks that he won over his contract. That is, 150 penalty, to which he adds 50 more for the revoke.

But suppose the contract were to win three in no-trumps,

doubled, and the declarer won the odd trick only, but caught his adversary in a revoke. By taking 3 tricks penalty and adding them to the one he had, he would be able to score 3 by cards, doubled, worth 60 points; but he would get no bonus of 50 points for having fulfilled his contract, after being doubled, nor for the extra trick over his contract, as in the last example, because the tricks by which he fulfilled his contract were taken in penalty for a revoke.

It is important to remember that the number of tricks won by the adversaries of the declaration are counted only as a check on the declarer's score. If the declaration is to make two by cards and the adversaries win 7 tricks, the declaration does not fail by 3 tricks, but only by 2, because their book is 5 tricks. He undertook to win 8 tricks and got 6, so he fails by 2.



## THE LAWS OF AUCTION

Code of Rules of the Whist Club for the Game of Auction.

Copyright, 1920, by the Whist Club.

Reprinted by permission.

**HOW PLAYED.**—1. The game of Auction is played by four players, two against two playing as partners. Two partners constitute a side.

**CARDS.**—2. Two packs\* of cards having different backs are used. A correct pack contains four suits of thirteen cards each; one card of each denomination to a suit. A pack becomes imperfect when one or more cards are torn, soiled or otherwise so marked that they may be identified from their backs.

**RANK OF CARDS.**—3. In the play, ace is high, then king, queen, jack, ten, etc.; deuce being lowest. In drawing cards, ace is low, then deuce, trey, etc.; king being highest.

**RANK OF SUITS.**—4. In the declaration,† spades are high, hearts next, diamonds next and clubs lowest. In drawing cards, as between cards of equal denomination, spades are low, hearts next, diamonds next, and clubs highest.

**LEAD.**—5. The player at the left of declarer leads‡ to the first trick♥ and thereafter the winner of each trick leads to the next.

**TRICK.**—6. After the lead, each player in his turn to the left plays‡ a card. A trick consists of four cards thus played.

**FOLLOWING SUIT.**—7. A player must follow suit, *i. e.*, must play a card of the suit led if he have one. When leading, or when void of the suit led, he may play any card he holds.#

**WINNING THE TRICK.**—8. A trick is won for his side by the player who, (a) if the trick does not contain a trump,¶ plays the highest card of the suit led; or who (b) plays the highest trump, if the trick contain one or more trumps. A trick once turned and quitted\* may not be looked at♦ until the end of the hand.

**ODD TRICKS.**—9. Odd tricks are those won by declarer in excess of six tricks. If declarer fulfills his contract, his side counts the

\*The game may be played with one pack, legal provisions requiring two packs being suspended by consent.

†In the declaration, no trump ranks above any suit.

‡A player leads or plays by placing one of his cards face upward near the center of the table.

♥The first lead of a hand, when legally made, is called the initial lead.

#To "refuse" is to fail to follow suit. To "renounce" (Law 55) is to refuse when able to follow suit. See Law 56 for "revoke."

¶As a result of the bidding (Law 30), the hand may be played without a trump (*i. e.*, "no trump") or with one of the four suits as the trump. Any trump is a winner as against any card of a plain (non-trump) suit.

\*Footnote to Law 56 (a) defines "quitted."

♦Law 61 (e) prescribes penalty.

value of all odd tricks; otherwise nothing is counted in the trick score.

TRICK VALUES.—10. Odd tricks count in the trick score as follows:

With Clubs	trumps, each counts	6	points
With Diamonds	“ “ “	7	“
With Hearts	“ “ “	8	“
With Spades	“ “ “	9	“
With No Trump	“ “ “	10	“

Doubling doubles the above values; redoubling multiplies them by four.

HAND.—11. A hand\* begins with the cut° and ends when the last card is played to the thirteenth trick.

GAME.—12. A game is won when one side has a trick score of thirty (30) or more points. A game may be completed in one hand or more; each hand is played out‡ whether or not during it the game be won.

RUBBER.—13. (a) A rubber begins with drawing for partners (Law 22) or cutting out (Law 23) and is completed when one side has won two games. The side which has won two games adds a bonus of 250 points to its honor-score. The side having the greater number of total points♠ wins the rubber.¶

(b) When a rubber is started with the agreement that the play shall terminate (*i.e.*, no new hand shall commence) after a specified time, and the rubber is unfinished at that hour; the score is made up as it stands, 125 being added to the honor-score of the winners of a game. A hand if started must be played out.

(c) If a rubber be started without any agreement as to its termination, and before its conclusion one player leave; or if, after such agreement, a player leave before the appointed hour without appointing an acceptable substitute (Law 21-*a*); the opponents have the right to consult and decide whether the score be canceled or counted as in (b).

HONORS.—14. The ace, king, queen, jack and ten of the trump suit are the honors unless the declaration be no trump, in which case the four aces are the honors. Honors count in the honor-score of the side which received them in the deal.

HONOR VALUES.—15. Honor values are based on trick values (Law 10). They are not increased by doubling (Law 35) or redoubling (Law 36).

---

\*“Hand” is also used to mean the cards held by a player. When so used the sense is obvious. Also used to designate players, as in “second hand,” “third hand,” etc.

°See Law 25.

‡All points won are counted whether or not they are needed to make game.

♠See Law 17.

¶Thus a side may win two games and still lose the rubber.

## WHEN THERE IS A TRUMP:

- 3 honors♥ between partners have value of 2 tricks.
- 4 honors between partners have value of 4 tricks.
- 4 honors held by one partner have value of 8 tricks.
- 5 honors, held 3 by one and 2 by other partner, have value of 5 tricks.
- 5 honors, held 4 by one and 1 by other partner, have value of 9 tricks.
- 5 honors held by one partner have value of 10 tricks.

## WHEN THERE IS NO TRUMP:

- 3 aces held between partners count 30 points.
- 4 aces held between partners count 40 points.
- 4 aces held by one partner count 100 points.

SLAMS.—16. A side winning all thirteen tricks\* scores 100 points for slam.° A side winning twelve tricks\* scores 50 points for little slam.‡ Slam points are added to the honor-score.¶

SCORING.—17. Each side has a trick-score, which includes only points won by odd tricks; and an honor-score for all other points, including bonuses for honors, penalties, slams and under-tricks.

At the end of the rubber, the total points of a side are obtained by adding together its trick-score and honor-score.‡ Subtracting the smaller total from the greater gives the net points by which the rubber is won and lost.♣

A proved error in the honor-score may be corrected at any time before the score of the rubber has been made up and agreed upon.

A proved error in the trick-score may be corrected at any time before the next declaration begins (Law 29) or, if the error occur in the final hand of the rubber, before the score has been made up and agreed upon.

FORMING TABLES.—18. A table consists of four, five or six members, of whom four are players. A complete table consists of six members. In forming a table, candidates who have not played rank first and in the order in which they entered the room. Candidates who have played but are not members of an existing table rank next. Candidates of equal standing decide priority by drawing† cards. Low wins.

♥“Simple honors” means 3 honors.

\*Without counting tricks received as penalty for a revoke.

°Also called Grand Slam.

‡When declarer's contract is seven and he wins six odd, he counts 50 for Little Slam although his contract fail.

¶Slam or Little Slam may be scored by either side.

‡The 250 points bonus for winning two games (Law 13-a) is included.

♣Law 13 (a) explains who wins the rubber.

†Method of drawing is described in Law 22.

ENTRY.—19. Before the beginning of a rubber<sup>‡</sup> a candidate may enter any incomplete table by announcing his desire to do so, and such announcements in the order made entitle candidates to places as vacancies occur. In case there are more candidates than there are vacancies, the provisions of Law 18 apply.

MEMBERS LEAVING TABLE.—20. If a member leave a table, he forfeits all his rights at said table unless he leave to make up a table which cannot be formed without him and, when leaving, announce his intention of returning when his place at the new table can be filled. In such case, if he return, he has prior rights over any who have joined the table in his absence and may displace one of them. When a member<sup>‡</sup> leaves a table to make up a new table which cannot be formed without him, and does not claim the right to retain his membership in the old table, he shall be the last to draw out of the new table.

PLAYERS LEAVING TABLE.—21. (a) A player leaving a table may, with the consent of the other three players, appoint a substitute to play in his absence; such appointment becomes void upon return of said player or upon conclusion of the rubber. In any case, the substitute when released regains all his previous rights.

(b) A player who withdraws from a table of four at the end of a rubber; or who, after availing himself of the privileges of paragraph (a) fails to return before the end of the rubber, thus breaking up the table, cannot claim entry elsewhere as against the other three players from that table.

DRAWING FOR PARTNERS AND DEAL.—22. A table having been formed, the members draw\* cards. He who draws lowest becomes the dealer of the first deal and has choice of packs and seats.<sup>°</sup> He who draws second lowest is dealer's partner and sits opposite him. The third lowest has choice of the two remaining seats; fourth lowest takes the remaining one. The members, if any, who draw higher than fourth lowest, remain members of the table but do not play in the current rubber.

In all cases when drawing cards, should any one show two or more cards, he must draw again.

A player having made choice of packs or seats must abide by his decision.

CUTTING OUT.—23. If at the end of a rubber a table consist of five or six members, the players who have played the greatest number of consecutive rubbers are the first to lose their places as players (but do not lose their standing as members). The draw (Law 22) decides between claimants of equal standing; low wins.

---

<sup>‡</sup>Law 13 (a) stipulates that the rubber begins when any player draws either for partners or cutting out.

<sup>‡</sup>Should two members make up a new table, both rank ahead of the others.

\*One pack is spread face downward on the table and each member draws one card. All draw from the same pack.

<sup>°</sup>A player may consult his partner before choosing.

**THE SHUFFLE.—24.** After drawing for partners, second hand† shuffles the pack which dealer has chosen (Law 22) and third hand\* shuffles the still pack.□ Thereafter, at the beginning of each deal, third hand shuffles the still pack.△ After being shuffled, the still pack is placed between second and third hands, where it remains until the next deal.

During the shuffle the pack must not be held below the table nor so that the face of any card may be seen.

Dealer has the right to shuffle last, but must not shuffle after the cut except as in 25 (b).

The deal must not proceed until the pack has been shuffled.

**THE CUT.—25.** (a) Dealer, immediately before the deal, places the pack before his right hand opponent, who lifts off the top portion and places it beside the bottom portion, preferably toward dealer, who then places the bottom portion on top. This constitutes the cut.△

(b) If the cut leave fewer than four cards in the top or bottom portion; or if during it any card be faced or displaced; or there be any doubt as to where the pack was divided; or any player shuffle after the cut; there must be a new shuffle and a new cut.△

**THE DEAL.—26.** (a) The deal begins after the cut and ends when the last card has been placed in proper order in front of dealer.

(b) After the first deal, players deal in turn to the left. A player may not deal for his partner if either opponent object.

(c) Dealer gives the first card to the player on his left, and so on until all fifty-two cards are dealt, the last one to dealer.

(d) A player may not look at any of his cards during the deal. Penalty, 25 points in the adverse honor-score.

**NEW DEAL (COMPULSORY).—27.** There must be a new deal:\*

(a) If the cards be not dealt into four distinct packets in accordance with Law 26 (c).

(b) If, during the deal, any card be found faced in the pack or be exposed on, above or below the table.

(c) If it be discovered during the hand that more than thirteen cards were dealt to any player.

(d) If, during the hand, one player hold more than the proper number of cards and another less.

(e) If during the hand the pack be proved incorrect (Law 2). The pack is not incorrect on account of a missing card or cards if it or they be found in the still pack, among the quitted tricks, below the table, or in any other place which makes it possible

†The player on dealer's left.

\*Third hand is dealer's partner.

□The "still pack" is the one not being dealt or used in the play of the hand.

△A player may not cut or shuffle for partner if either opponent object.

\*Always by the same dealer, and with the same pack except (e) when a missing card is not found. See Law 62 regarding new cards.

that such card or cards were part of the pack during the deal. Any player may search anywhere for missing cards, including the still pack and the quitted tricks (face downward). See also Law 56 (e).

**NEW DEAL (OPTIONAL).**\*—28. During the deal any player who has not looked at any of his cards may demand a new deal:‡

(f) If the deal be out of turn.

(g) If the pack be imperfect (Law 2).

A new deal may be demanded by either of dealer's opponents¶ who has not looked at any of his cards:

(h) If dealer omit the cut.

(i) If dealer deal with wrong pack.

If any player, after looking at a card, make a claim under this law; or, if no claim be made; the deal stands as regular, and the player to the left deals next. In case of a deal with the wrong pack (i), the next dealer may choose either pack for the remainder of the rubber.

**THE DECLARATION.**—29. The declaration\* begins when the deal ends and ends when all four players pass $\Delta$  (Law 38) their first opportunity to declare $\dagger$  or, after a bid (Law 30), when three players in succession have legally passed. The first legal act of the declaration is a bid or pass by the dealer. Thereafter each player in his turn to the left must pass, bid if no bid has been made previously, make a higher bid $\clubsuit$  if a bid has been made previously, double the last bid made by an opponent or redouble an opponent's double provided no bid has intervened.

**BID DEFINED.**—30. A bid is made by specifying any number from one (1) to seven (7) inclusive, together with the name of a suit or no trump; thereby offering the contract that with such suit as trump or with no trump the bidder will win at least the specified number of odd tricks.

**HIGHER BID DEFINED.**—31. To make a "higher bid" a player must (a) name a greater number $\ddagger$  of odd tricks in a suit or no trump than the number named in the last previous bid, or (b) name at least an equal number of odd tricks in a suit of higher rank (Law 4) than the suit named in the previous bid.

**INSUFFICIENT BID.**—32. A bid following any previous bid is "insufficient" if it is not "higher" according to Law 31.

\*A new deal may also be demanded under Laws 37 (d), 37 (e) and 54 (i).

‡By the same dealer except as in (f), and with the same pack except as in (g) and (i).

¶"Opponent" is always used in the general sense. "Adversary" is always an opponent of declarer.

\*Declaration also means either bid, double, pass or redouble

$\Delta$ The player next in turn then deals with his own pack.

$\dagger$ To declare means to bid, double, pass or redouble.

$\clubsuit$ Law 31 defines "higher bid."

$\ddagger$ Seven is the greatest number that may be named.

*When an insufficient bid is made:*

(a) The insufficient bidder, if he do so before an opponent has declared or called attention to the insufficiency, may make the bid sufficient by changing the number of odd tricks named, in which case the declaration proceeds as if the bid had been sufficient.

(b) When either opponent calls attention to an insufficient bid before it is changed, the insufficient bidder must make his bid sufficient by increasing the number\* of odd tricks named; and if the player on the left of the insufficient bidder then pass, the partner of the insufficient bidder must pass and may not re-enter the declaration unless an opponent subsequently bid or double.

(c) If neither opponent call attention to the insufficiency and the player on the left of the insufficient bidder either bid, double or pass, the previous insufficiency is waived.

(d) Either opponent, after the bid has been made sufficient as provided in (b), may in turn make a higher bid,<sup>o</sup> in which case the declaration proceeds as if no bid had been insufficient.

**BID OUT OF TURN DEFINED.—33.** A bid is out of turn‡ (not an illegitimate bid, Law 41):

(a) If, before dealer declares, a bid be made by any other player.

(b) If, after dealer declares, any player bid otherwise than in his turn.

**BID OUT OF TURN PENALIZED.—34.** After a bid out of turn:

(a) Either opponent of the offender may cancel it. The proper player then proceeds with the declaration¶, the out-of-turn bid being ignored, but the partner of the out-of-turn bidder must thereafter pass whenever his turn comes.\*

(b) When the player on the left of the out-of-turn bidder declares before the improper bid is canceled, the out-of-turn bid is thereby accepted as if made in turn and there is no penalty.

(c) When the player on the right of the out-of-turn bidder is the proper declarer and declares<sup>Δ</sup> without otherwise canceling the improper bid, such act cancels the out-of-turn bid and

(a) applies.

**DOUBLE DEFINED.—35.** When, during the declaration and in proper turn, a player doubles, it doubles the trick value (Law 10) of the last previous bid. Doubling does not change bidding

\*Not exceeding seven.

<sup>o</sup>*i.e.*, higher than the bid after it has been made sufficient.

‡When a bid is out of turn and also insufficient (Law 32), either opponent may elect to apply either Law 32 (b) or Law 34 (a).

¶The "proper player" must pass if he is the partner of the player in error.

\*The offending player, as he has not received improper information, may subsequently declare in turn.

ΔWhen he doubles, it is a double of the last legal bid.

values (Laws 4 and 31), nor the values of honors (Law 15), slam or little slam (Law 16).

**REDOUBLE DEFINED.**—36. When, during the declaration, and in proper turn, a player redoubles, it doubles the double (Law 35); that is, it multiplies the original trick value (Law 10) by four. A redouble, like a double, affects only trick values (Law 35).

**IMPROPER DOUBLES AND REDOUBLES.**—37. The penalties for improper doubles or redoubles follow:

(a) A double or redouble before a bid has been made is void.

(b) A double or redouble after the declaration ends: Law 41

(a) prescribes the penalty.

(c) A double or redouble made when it is the turn of the right hand opponent to declare is subject to the same penalty as a bid out of turn (Law 34-a) unless the partner of the offender has passed the bid involved, in which case the double or redouble is void and there is no penalty.

(d) A double or redouble when it is partner's turn to declare may be accepted by the opponents, after consultation, as if it had been in turn; or they may demand a new deal; or call the bid that was doubled final and elect whether the double or redouble stand. Any of these penalties may be exacted even though the partner of the offender call attention to the error; but, if the player to the left of the offender declare, he thereby accepts the out-of-turn double or redouble.

(e) A double of a double is a redouble; a redouble when there has been no double is a double; a redouble of a redouble is void and is penalized by a new deal or 100 points in the adverse honor-score. Doubling a partner's bid or redoubling a partner's double is penalized by 50 points in the adverse honor-score. Either opponent may exact any of these penalties.

**PASS DEFINED.**—38. When, during the declaration and in proper turn, a player passes, the turn to declare is thereby passed to the next player to the left.

**PASS OUT OF TURN DEFINED.**—39. A pass is out of turn:

(a) If made before dealer declares;

(b) If made (after dealer declares) by any player except in turn.

**PASS OUT OF TURN PENALIZED.**—40. After a pass out of turn:

(a) If the opponent at the left of the offending player declare\* before attention is called to the error, the pass is accepted as regular.

(b) If an opponent call attention to the error, the pass is void and the player whose turn it was when the error was made resumes the declaration; but the offending player may not thereafter bid, double or redouble unless the declaration he passed be over-bid, doubled or redoubled.

**ILLEGITIMATE DECLARATIONS.**—41. (a) A bid, double or redouble made after the declaration is ended is not penalized if made by

\*See footnote to Law 29, which provides that a pass is a declaration.



declarer or his partner. But should the error be committed by an adversary, declarer may call a lead from the partner of the offending player: the first time it is the turn of said partner to lead.

(b) When a player who has been debarred from bidding or doubling either bids, doubles or redoubles, either opponent may decide whether or not such bid, double or redouble stand; and in either case, both the offending player and his partner must thereafter pass.

(c) A pass after the declaration is ended is void.

DECLARING AND CHANGING.—42. If a player pass, bid, double, or redouble, and then attempt to change\* to some other form of declaration or attempt to change the size of a sufficient bid, such attempted change may be penalized as bid out of turn.°

REPEATED ERRORS.—43. When any player commits an error for which a penalty is provided in Laws 32, 34, 37, 40, 41 or 42, at a time when an error has previously been committed under those laws, for which the penalty has not already been fully paid:

(a) If the previous error was committed by the other side, the penalty for it (or as much as remains unpaid) is canceled and the side newly in error is liable for the penalty provided for the new offense.

(b) If the previous error was committed by the same side, the opponents, after consultation, may elect which error to penalize.

CARDS EXPOSED DURING DECLARATION.—44. If, during the declaration‡, any player lead or expose§ a card, such card must be left face upward on the table and the partner of the player in error must thereafter pass whenever it is his turn to declare.

If the player in error later become declarer or dummy, the card in question is no longer exposed; otherwise it remains an exposed card until played.

If the player on the left of the player in error later become declarer he may, on the first trick, forbid a lead of the suit of the exposed card‡.

CONTRACT AND DECLARER.—45. With the completion of the declaration, the side which has made the highest bid assumes a

\*A player who inadvertently says "No bid," meaning to say "No trump," or *vice versa*; or who inadvertently says "Spade," "Heart," "Diamond," or "Club," meaning to name another of these, may correct his mistake, provided the next player has not declared. "Inadvertently" refers to a slip of the tongue, not a change of mind.

°Unless it be an attempt to change the third or fourth consecutive pass which closes the declaration (Law 29).

‡Law 29 specifies when the declaration begins and ends.

§Law 51 defines exposed cards.

‡When two or more cards are exposed, all are subject to the provisions of Law 44, but the declarer may not forbid the lead of more than three suits.

contract to win at least the number of odd tricks<sup>□</sup> named in said bid: the partner of that side who first named the suit or no trump specified in said bid is declarer.

For every trick declarer falls short of his contract, the adversaries score 50 points in their honor-score for undertricks. All tricks won by adversaries beyond their "book" are undertricks.

The adversaries' book is the number of the bid subtracted from seven. Declarer's book is his first six tricks. In case of a double, the undertricks count 100 each; in case of redouble they count 200 each.

When there is a double and declarer fulfills his contract, he counts in his honor-score a bonus of 50 points: and a further bonus of 50 points for each trick, if any, that he wins beyond the number called for by the contract. When there is a redouble, these bonuses are 100 points each instead of 50.\*

**THE PLAY.**—46. After the declaration, the play proceeds according to Law 5. Until the initial lead has been legally made, declarer's partner is not subject to any of the limitations<sup>°</sup> imposed upon dummy.

**DUMMY.**—47. As soon as the initial lead is legally made, declarer's partner places his cards face upward on the table and becomes dummy.‡ Declarer plays dummy's cards as well as his own. Dummy takes no part in the play and has no rights except as provided in Laws 48 and 49.

**DUMMY'S RIGHTS (UNCONDITIONAL).**—48. Dummy always has the right:

- (a) To call attention to the fact that too many or too few cards have been played to a trick,
- (b) To call attention to the fact that the wrong side has gathered in a trick,
- (c) To ask declarer whether he has any of a suit he has refused,¶
- (d) To correct an error in the score,
- (e) To participate in the discussion of any disputed question of fact after it has arisen between declarer and an adversary,
- (f) To correct an improper claim of either adversary,
- (g) To assist declarer as allowed by Law 54 (j).

**DUMMY'S RIGHTS (CONDITIONAL).**—49. If dummy have not intentionally looked at a card held by any player, he has the following additional rights:

- (h) To claim an adverse revoke,
- (i) To call attention to an adverse lead out of turn,

□Law 9 provides that declarer whose contract fails scores nothing for tricks.

\*These bonuses are in addition to the increased trick score, see Law 10.

°Except consultation as to the penalty provided in Law 54 (a).

‡"Dummy" is sometimes used in the obvious sense of dummy's cards.

¶"Refuse" is defined in footnote to Law 7.

(j) To call attention to a card exposed by an adversary,

(k) To call declarer's attention to any right he may have under the laws,

(l) To suggest playing out the hand when declarer would concede any of the remaining tricks (Law 59-b).

DUMMY PENALIZED.—50. (m) Should dummy call attention to any matter involving right of declarer or a penalty incurred by the adversaries, said matter not being covered by Law 48, paragraphs (a) to (g); or should he, after having intentionally looked at a card held by any player, seek to exercise any of the rights mentioned in Law 49, paragraphs (h) to (l); then such right or penalty is canceled and may not be exercised or exacted.

(n) Should dummy, by touching a card or otherwise, suggest a play by declarer, either adversary may require declarer to make such play (if legal) or to refrain from making it.

(o) Should dummy warn declarer that he is about to lead from the wrong hand, either adversary may designate the hand from which declarer shall lead.

EXPOSED CARDS.—51. The following are "exposed" cards:

(a) Two or more cards led or played simultaneously (all are exposed);

(b) A card dropped face upward on the table, even if snatched up so quickly that it cannot be named;\*

(c) A card dropped elsewhere than on the table if the partner see its face;°

(d) A card so held by a player that his partner sees any portion of its face;°

(e) A card mentioned by either adversary as being in his own or his partner's hand.

(f) If an adversary who has legally played to the twelfth trick show his thirteenth card before his partner plays his twelfth, the partner's two cards are exposed;

(g) A card designated by any law as "exposed."

CALLING EXPOSED CARDS.—52. After a card has been "exposed" as defined in Law 51, it must be left face upward on the table and declarer may "call" it (*i.e.*, require its owner to lead or play it)‡ at any time when it is the owner's turn to lead or play, except when the playing of the "called" card would cause the holder to renounce.

PLAY OF DECLARER AND DUMMY.—53. A card from declarer's

---

\*If an adversary throw his cards face upwards on the table, they are exposed (except as in 59-a) and liable to be called; but if the other adversary retain his hand, he cannot be forced to expose it.

°The fact that an opponent sees it, does not make it an exposed card.

‡Declarer and dummy are not liable (Law 53).

hand is not played or led until quitted.¶ If declarer name or touch a card in dummy he must play it.□ If he touch two or more cards simultaneously, he may play either.

Declarer and dummy are not liable to the call of exposed cards.\*

**LEADS OUT OF TURN AND CARDS PLAYED IN ERROR.—54. (a)** After the declaration and before a legal initial lead, should the partner of the proper leader lead or expose a card, declarer may either call a lead $\Delta$  from the proper leader or treat the card $\dagger$  as exposed. Declarer's partner may call declarer's attention to the offense, but, should they consult regarding the penalty, it is canceled. Should declarer's partner spread any part of his hand before declarer selects the penalty, declarer may not call a lead.

(b) Should an adversary who has played a card which, as against declarer and dummy, is a winner lead another or several such winning cards without waiting\* for his partner to play, declarer may require said adversary's partner to win, if he can, the first or any of these tricks, after which the remaining card or cards thus led are exposed.

(c) Should the adversaries lead simultaneously, the correct lead stands and the other is an exposed card.

(d) Should declarer lead out of turn either from his own hand or dummy, either adversary may direct that the error be rectified, but declarer may not rectify it unless so directed.

(e) After a lead by declarer or dummy, should fourth hand play before second hand, declarer may require second hand to play his highest or lowest card of the suit led, or to win or lose the trick.\* If the second hand have none of the suit led, declarer may call his highest of any designated suit. If second hand hold none of the suit called, the penalty is paid.

(f) Should declarer lead from his own or dummy's hand and then play from the other hand before second hand plays, fourth hand may play before second hand without penalty.

(g) Should any player (including dummy) lead out of turn and next hand\* play without claiming the penalty, the lead stands as regular.

(h) If an adversary lead out of turn, declarer may call a lead as soon as it is the turn of either adversary to lead or may treat the card so led as exposed.

¶A card is "quitted" when the player no longer touches it.

□Unless declarer says "I arrange," or words to that effect; or unless his touching the card is obviously for the purpose of uncovering a partly hidden one or to enable him to get at the card he wishes to play.

\*But see Law 54 (a).

$\Delta$ If the player called on to lead a suit have none of it the penalty is paid.

$\dagger$ Or cards.

\*Except as provided in (f).

\*Declarer accepts wrong lead if he play next either from his own or dummy's hand.

(i) If a player (not dummy) omit playing to a trick and then play to a subsequent trick, declarer or either adversary (as the case may be) may demand a new deal whenever the error is discovered. If no new deal be demanded, the surplus card at the end of the hand is considered played to the imperfect trick but does not constitute a revoke therein.

(j) Whenever it is suspected that any of the quitted tricks contains more than four cards, any player (including dummy) may count them face downward. If any be found to contain a surplus card and any player be short, either opponent may face the trick, select the surplus card and restore it to the player who is short; but this does not change the ownership of the trick. The player who was short is answerable for revoke as provided in Law 56 (e).

RENOUNCE.—55. When a player, having one or more cards of the suit led, plays a card of a different suit, his act constitutes a renounce.\*

REVOKE DEFINITIONS.—56. A renounce (Law 55) becomes a revoke and subject to penalty (Law 57):

(a) When the trick in which it occurs is turned and quitted† by the rightful winners, except as provided in Law 58 (c);

(b) When the renouncing player or his partner, whether in turn or otherwise, leads or plays to the following trick;

(c) When, one side having claimed a revoke, either opponent mixes the cards before the claimant has had reasonable opportunity to examine them.

(d) When a player has incurred a penalty requiring him to play the highest or lowest of a suit, or to win or lose a trick, or to lead a certain suit, or to refrain from playing a certain suit, and fails to act as directed when able to do so, he incurs the revoke penalty.

(e) If at any time a player be found to have less than his correct number of cards, and the other three have their correct number, the missing card or cards, if found (see also Laws 27-e and 54-j), belong to the player‡ who is short and, unless he be dummy, he is answerable for any revoke or revokes as if the missing card or cards had been in his hand continuously.

REVOKE PENALTY.—57. The penalty for each revoke is:

(a) When declarer revokes, he cannot score for tricks and his adversaries, in addition to any bonus for undertricks,Δ add 50 points to their honor-score for each revoke.

\*See also "refuse," Law 7, footnote.

†A trick is "quitted" when it is turned and the player no longer touches it.

‡The fact that such player made no claim of irregularity at the time of the deal is conclusive, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, that the missing cards were dealt to him.

ΔThe fact that declarer revokes does not permit adversaries to score for undertricks, provided declarer has won (even with the help of the revoke) at least the number of tricks called for by his contract.

(b) When either adversary revokes, declarer for the first revoke may either score 50 points in his honor-score or take two tricks<sup>o</sup> from his adversaries and add them to his own.♦ Such tricks may assist declarer to make good his contract, but shall not entitle him to any further bonus¶ in the honor-score by reason of the bid having been doubled or redoubled; nor to a slam or little slam not otherwise obtained. For each revoke after the first, declarer adds 50 points to his honor-score.

(c) The value of honors as held is the only score that can be made by a revoking side unless both sides revoke; if one side revoke more than once, the other scores 50 for each extra revoke.

REVOKE AVOIDED.—58. A renounce (Law 55) may be corrected, and the revoke (Law 57) avoided, under the following circumstances:

(a) If made by dummy, the renounce may be corrected before the trick is turned and quitted. After the trick has been turned and quitted, whether by the rightful winners or otherwise, the renounce may not be corrected. In neither case is there any penalty.

(b) A renouncing player, other than dummy, may not correct his error (except as in c) after the trick is turned and quitted nor after he or his partner has led or played to the following trick. If the correction be made in time, there is no revoke penalty; but the player in error (except as in e) may be required to play his highest or lowest card of the suit led. Any player who played after the renounce may withdraw his card and substitute another.

(c) If, before the trick is turned and quitted, the partner of the renouncing player ask him whether he have any□ of the suit refused, subsequent turning and quitting does not establish a revoke until the renouncing player has answered in the negative, or until he or his partner has led or played to the following trick.

(d) If the renouncing player be an adversary and the renounce be corrected in time, declarer, instead of calling the highest or lowest, may treat the card played in error as exposed.

(e) The highest or lowest may not be called from declarer unless the adversary to his left has played to the trick after the renounce.

(f) Should dummy leave the table after requesting protection from revokes,\* declarer cannot be penalized, following a renounce, unless an adversary in due time call the renounce to his attention.

(g) The revoke penalty cannot be claimed after the next

<sup>o</sup>The value of the two tricks—undoubled, doubled or redoubled as the case may be—is counted in the trick score.

♦Dummy may advise declarer which penalty to exact.

¶They may enable him to win a game and, if that game end the rubber, give him 250 points bonus.

□Or none.

\*Sometimes called "courtesies of the table."

ensuing cut (Law 25); nor, if the revoke occur during the last hand of a rubber, after the score has been agreed upon; nor if there have been a draw for any purpose in connection with the next rubber (*e.g.*, as in Law 23).

**CLAIMING AND CONCEDED TRICKS.—59.** (a) If declarer say "I have the rest," or any words indicating the remaining tricks or any number thereof are his, either adversary may require him to place his cards face upward on the table and play out the hand. Declarer cannot then take any finesse, not previously proven a winner, unless he announced it when making his claim; nor may he call any cards either adversary has exposed.

(b) If declarer concede one or more tricks, and either adversary accept the concession before dummy lawfully demands that the hand be played out (Law 49-1), such trick or tricks belong to adversaries even though, had the hand been played out, declarer could not have lost them.

(c) If an adversary concede a trick or tricks to declarer, and such concession be accepted before the other adversary objects, it is binding on both adversaries.

**PENALTIES AND CONSULTATION.—60.** Laws which give "either partner," "either opponent," etc., the right to exact a penalty do not permit consultation.

(a) If either partner suggest or name a penalty he is deemed to have selected it.

(b) If either direct the other to select a penalty, the latter must do so; and if an attempt be made to refer the privilege back, the penalty is canceled.

(c) If either says (in effect), "Which of us is to select the penalty?" the penalty is canceled.

(d) A proper penalty once selected may not be changed.

(e) If a wrong penalty be selected,‡ the selection must be corrected upon request of either opponent.

(f) If a wrong penalty be selected and paid without challenge, the selection may not be changed.

(g) A reasonable time must be allowed for the selection of a penalty, and the selection must be made within a reasonable time.

(h) If, instead of exacting a penalty at the proper time, either opponent of the side in error play or declare, no penalty may be exacted.

**INFORMATION.—61.** (a) During the declaration, information must be given concerning its details up to that time, but, after it is ended, should either adversary or dummy inform his partner regarding any detail of the declaration except the contract, declarer or either adversary (as the case may be) may call a

"Proven a winner" means that the adversary who plays last to the trick in which the finesse is to be taken has previously refused that suit; the fact that a finesse in the same suit has previously won is not enough.

‡If the "penalty" selected be something not described in the laws, no penalty may be exacted.

lead the next time it is the turn of the offending side to lead. At any time during the play, any player inquiring must be informed what the contract is.

(b) Any player except dummy may, before a trick is turned and quitted, demand that the cards so far played be placed before their respective players; but should either adversary, in the absence of such demand, in any way call attention to his own card or to the trick, declarer may require the partner of the offender to play his highest or lowest card of the suit led, or to win or lose the trick.

(c) Either adversary, but not dummy (Law 50-*o*), may call his partner's attention to the fact that he is about to play or lead out of turn; but if, during the play, an adversary make any unauthorized reference to any incident thereof, or to the location of any card, declarer may call the next lead when it becomes an adversary's turn.\*

(d) If before or during the declaration a player give any unauthorized information concerning his hand, his partner may be barred from subsequent participation in the declaration.

(e) The penalty for looking at quitted tricks (except where the Laws permit examination) is 25 points in the adverse honour-score for each offense.

NEW CARDS.—62. One new pack must be produced to replace an incorrect one (Law 27-*e*) or an imperfect one (Law 28-*g*). Otherwise, when new cards are demanded, two packs must be furnished and the opponents of the player demanding them have the choice, unless the demand be made at the beginning of a rubber, in which case dealer has the choice.

Except under Laws 27 (*e*) and 28 (*g*), new cards may not be introduced during a deal. (See Law 26-*a*).

## ETIQUETTE OF AUCTION

IN the game of Auction slight intimations convey much information. The laws fix penalties for an offense. To offend against etiquette is more serious than to offend against a law; for in the latter case the offender is subject to the prescribed penalties; in the former, his adversaries are without redress.

1. Declarations should be made in a simple manner, thus "one heart," "one no-trump," "pass," "double"; they should be made orally and not by gesture.

2. Aside from his legitimate declaration, a player should not indicate by word or gesture the nature of his hand, or his approval or disapproval of a play, bid or double.

3. If a player demand that the cards be placed, he should do so for his own information and not to call his partner's attention to any card or play.

---

\*Any such reference by dummy may be similarly penalized by either adversary.



4. An opponent of the declarer should not lead until the preceding trick has been turned and quitted, nor, after having led a winning card, should he draw another from his hand before his partner has played to the current trick.

5. A card should not be played with such emphasis as to draw attention to it, nor should a player detach one card from his hand and subsequently play another.

6. A player should not purposely incur a penalty because he is willing to pay it, nor should he make a second revoke to conceal a first.

7. Conversation during the play should be avoided, as it may annoy players at the table or at other tables in the room.

8. The dummy should not leave his seat to watch his partner play. He should not call attention to the score nor to any card or cards that he or the other players hold.

9. If a player says, "I have the rest," or any words indicating that the remaining tricks, or any number thereof, are his, and one or both of the other players expose his or their cards, or request him to play out the hand, he should not allow any information so obtained to influence his play.

10. A player having been cut out of one table should not seek admission in another unless willing to cut for the privilege of entry.

# SKAT

Copyright by U. S. Playing Card Co., Cincinnati, U. S. A.

**THE PACK.**—32-card pack, ace (high) to 7 (low).

**NUMBER OF PLAYERS.**—For three players. If more than three play, cards are dealt to the two players next to the dealer on the left and the one player next to him on the right. The players not receiving cards share the fortunes of the two who play against the successful bidder. (See Bidding.)

**RANK OF CARDS.**—The four jacks (called Wentzels) are always the four best trumps, and rank: club (highest), spades, hearts, diamonds (lowest). After the four jacks, the cards of the suit named as trump rank: A, 10, K, Q, 9, 8, 7. Non-trump suits rank: A (high) 10, K, Q, 9, 8, 7.

The four suits rank: clubs (highest), spades, hearts, diamonds, but this rank has nothing to do with trick-taking value, merely increasing or diminishing the value of the game played according to the suit named as trump.

**MATADORES.**—When a player holds the jack of clubs, it and each trump in *unbroken* sequence with it is called a Matadore. Thus, with spades as trump, player holding the four jacks and ace, 10 and king of spades, would have 7 Matadores, but if the jack of hearts were missing, he would have only two Matadores, the jack of clubs and jack of spades.

There are always one or more Matadores in the hands of the three players. If in the hand of highest bidder, he is said to play *with* a certain number of Matadores, or if in the hands of his opponents, he is said to play *without* a certain number. The number of Matadores either *with* or *without* affects the value of the game played.

**CUTTING.**—Cut for choice of seats; low has choice of seats and deals first, the cards ranking in cutting as they do in play, and suits ranking clubs (high), spades, hearts, diamonds (low). Player to right of first dealer should keep the score, thus showing when each round of deals is completed.

**SHUFFLING.**—Any player may shuffle, dealer last, and player to dealer's right cuts, leaving at least five cards in each packet.

**DEALING.**—Beginning with player to left of dealer, deal three cards to each active player in rotation to the left. When more than three are in the game, only three players receive cards. (See Number of Players.) Then deal two cards to the table, face downward (called the "Skat"). Then deal two more rounds to the players, four cards, then three, making in all ten cards to each player and two to the Skat.

**MISDEALING.**—In case of a misdeal, same dealer deals again,

and ten points are deducted from his score as a penalty for the misdeal. The following are misdeals:

- (a) Failure to offer the pack to be cut.
- (b) Exposing a card in dealing.
- (c) Dealing too many or too few cards to any player on any round.
- (d) Not dealing the Skat cards in their proper turn.

If the pack is found to be imperfect, such discovery renders the current deal void, but does not affect any previous scores.

A player dealing out of turn may be stopped if discovered before the last card is dealt; otherwise the deal stands good. Next deal must be by player whose proper turn it was to deal, and then proceed as if no misdeal had been made, omitting, however, the player who dealt out of turn. Thus each player deals but once in each round.

OBJECTS OF THE GAME.—There are two general classes of games—those in which the player's object is to take no trick, and those in which the player's object is to win enough counting cards in tricks to make 61, A's counting 11, 10's 10, K's 4, Q's 3 and J's 2 each. The former are called *Null* (or *Nulllo*), and *Null Ouvert*. Player declaring *Null Ouvert* endeavors not to take a trick, as he does in *Nulllo*, but in addition his cards are exposed face up on the table. There are no trumps in *Nulllo* and *Null Ouvert*. The cards of each suit rank: Ace (high), K, Q, J, 10, 9, 8, 7 (low).

In games of the other class, player naming the form of game endeavors to win points in tricks; failure to make 61 points loses the game. These games are as follows:

TOURNÉE.—The successful bidder turns up one card of the Skat, thereby declaring the suit of such card trump. If the turned card be a jack, however, he may declare the suit of the jack to be trump or play a *Grand Tournée*, the four jacks being the only trumps. After declaring, player takes the other Skat card into his hand and discards two cards. If the discarded cards are of any counting value, they are counted for the maker of the trump.

SOLO.—The successful bidder declares a suit trump from his hand, without looking at the Skat. He must play with the cards which are dealt to him, and cannot use the Skat in play. The Skat belongs to him, however, and any points and *Matadores* found therein at the end of the play are counted for him.

GRAND.—When a *Grand* is played, the four jacks are the only trumps. There are four varieties of *Grand*: *Guckser* (or *Grand Frage*), *Grand Tournée*, *Grand Solo*, and *Grand Ouvert*.

In *Guckser*, player takes up both Skat cards and announces the four jacks to be the only trumps. He discards two cards from his hand as in *Tournée*.

If a player, intending to play a *Tournée*, turns a jack for trump he may change his game from *Tournée* to *Grand*. This is called *Grand Tournée*.

Successful bidder may announce a *Grand* before looking at

either of the Skat cards. This is called *Grand Solo*. The Skat cards are not seen by any player until the hand is played out, when, if of any counting value, the cards are counted for successful bidder.

Successful bidder may announce a Grand, and spread his cards face up on the table, and play them in that manner, though his cards are not subject to call. This is called *Grand Ouvert*. The player declaring Grand Ouvert must win every trick to win his game.

**BIDDING.**—The three active players are known by the following names: Player to left of dealer is called "Vorhand"; the second player is called "Mittelhand," and third, "Hinterhand."

Vorhand has the right to name the game, but the others may bid to take this privilege from him by naming a certain number of points, which must never be less than 10 and must represent the value of some game.

Mittelhand has first bid, and if Vorhand thinks he can make as many points as bid, he says "Yes," whereupon Mittelhand must bid higher or pass. If Vorhand is offered more than he thinks he can make, he passes. As soon as either Vorhand or Mittelhand passes, Hinterhand has the privilege of bidding with the survivor. These two bid in the same way, until one or the other passes. Highest bidder then declares the form of game to be played. Bidder may play any game he chooses, provided the value equals or exceeds the amount of his bid. He is known as the "player."

**NULLO.**—This is a bid not to win a trick. In Nullo there are no trumps, no Wentzels, and no Matadores. The cards rank A, K, Q, J, 10, 9, 8, 7. Nothing will increase the value of a nullo, which is always 20, if played out of hand.

**NULL OUVERT** is a nullo which is laid open on the table before a card is led. It counts double—40 points.

**GUCKI NULLO** is a bid to take the Skat cards and discard two in their place, afterward playing a nullo. Before touching the Skat it must be distinctly stated that it is a Gucki Nullo and not a Gucki Grand. If successful, this is worth 15, but if lost, it counts double—30. A player may announce an open Gucki Nullo, which is to lay the cards face up after taking the Skat and discarding. This is worth 30, but counts double if lost—60 points.

**PASST-MIR-NICHT TOURNÉE.**—When a player turns one of the Skat cards for a Tournée, and it does not suit him, he may so declare without showing it. He must then turn the other card, which shall be trump. Should this second card be a jack, the player may either declare that suit trump, or declare a Grand Tournée. The player must show the second card, however, before he mixes it with his other cards; otherwise his opponents may determine what game shall be played; the opponent naming the highest having the privilege. If player playing Passt-Mir-Nicht Tournée wins, it counts as Tournée; if he fails, it counts double against him.

**RAMSCH.**—When both players pass without making a bid, Vorhand may declare Ramsch. The cards rank as in Grand, the jacks being the only trumps. If each player takes at least one trick, the player winning the greatest number of points loses the value of the game, 20 points; if one player has taken no trick (Jungfer), the loss is 30 points.

**VALUES OF GAMES.**—Each of the above games has a unit value, and in the first six of the following games these values may be increased by certain conditions of the game. (See Multipliers.) These unit values are as follows:

When trumps are	Clubs	Spades	Hearts	Diamonds
Tournée.....	8	7	6	5
Solo.....	12	11	10	9
When the four jacks, only, are trumps:				
Grand Tournée.....				12
Guckser (double if lost).....				16
Grand Solo.....				20
Grand Ouvert.....				24
When there are no trumps:				
Null.....				20
Null Ouvert.....				40
Gucki Null (double if lost).....				15
Gucki Null Ouvert (double if lost).....				30

**MULTIPLIERS.**—In the games where a trump suit is named, the above values are increased, as follows: If a player declaring the form of game makes 61 points, he wins a "simple game." If he makes 91 points, he makes his opponents Schneider, and if he wins every trick, he makes his opponents Schwarz. Beginning with the simple game, which scores only the unit value, the value of the game is multiplied by making Schneider and Schwarz, as follows:

Game, 1; Schneider, 2; Schneider announced in advance, or Schwarz without having announced Schneider, 3; Schwarz, after having announced Schneider, 4; Schwarz, announced in advance, 5. Thus, a Tournée in clubs is worth 8; if Schneider is made,  $2 \times 8 = 16$ ; if Schwarz is made,  $3 \times 8 = 24$ , etc. Schneider or Schwarz may not be announced in any game in which the Skat cards are used. Grand Ouvert is always Schwarz announced.

In addition to the above values, the value of each game is enhanced by the number of Matadores player is *with* or *without*. Bidder playing with jack of clubs, and not having jack of spades, plays *with one*, no matter what else he holds. With jack of clubs and spades, the jack of hearts missing, he plays *with two*. *Without* Matadores, establishes the same values; that is—having jack of spades without jack of clubs is *without one*; with jack of hearts in hand, and two black jacks missing, is *without two*, etc. Value is then established by counting the value of the game, to which is added the number of Matadores, *with* or *without*.

Example: With or without the first three jacks in a spade

Tournée—3 (Matadores), plus 1 (game) equals 4, multiplied by 7 (unit value of spade Tournée) equals 28.

Schneider and Schwarz.—If the player succeeds in getting 61 points, he wins his game, whatever it may be. If he gets 91, he wins a double game, which is called Schneider. If he takes every trick, he wins a treble game, called Schwarz.

If the single player fails to reach 61, he loses. If he fails to get 31, he is made Schneider; if he fails to win a single trick, he is made Schwarz.

These multipliers add to the value of the game he loses, just as they would add to the value of the game he won.

In solos the player may announce Schneider or Schwarz in advance, but his adversaries cannot announce anything.

The game multipliers are as follows: 1 for the game; 2 for a Schneider; 3 for a Schwarz. Suppose a player is with two Matadores and makes Schneider, he is with 2, 2 for Schneider, 4 times the unit value of the game.

Announcing adds one multiplier. Schneider announced is worth 3. Making Schwarz after having announced to make Schneider is worth 4. Making Schwarz after having announced it is worth 5; because the announcement is a double one, to make Schneider and Schwarz both.

THE PLAY.—After successful bidder has named the form of game he will play and disposed of the Skat cards, Vorhand leads any card, and the others must follow suit, if possible. Holding no card of suit led, player may trump or discard a card of another suit. Highest card played of suit led wins the trick, unless trumped, when highest trump played wins. Winner of first trick leads for second, and so on until the hands are played out. In a Grand, if a jack be led, holder of another jack must play it, as the four jacks are trumps.

ABANDONED HANDS.—In a Tournée, if, before he plays to the second trick, successful bidder announces that he cannot win his game, he may abandon his hand, losing the value of the game, but escaping a probable Schneider or Schwarz. This cannot be done in a Solo game, however.

IRREGULARITIES IN THE HANDS AND PLAY.—If, during the play, a player is discovered to have too few cards, as the result of having dropped a card, or unconsciously played two cards to one trick, he loses, but his opponent may demand that the hand be played out, to try for a Schneider or Schwarz. The last trick, with the missing card, is considered as won by opponent of player in error. If player in error is not the single player, his partner suffers with him. If player finds the missing card, he cannot take it into his hand if he has, in the meantime, played to a trick.

PLAYING OUT OF TURN.—If an adversary of the single player leads or plays out of turn, he loses the game. The single player may demand that the error be corrected and the hand played out, for the purpose of increasing the value of the game. If the single player leads out of turn, the cards must be taken back

if either adversary demands it, provided both of them have not played to the trick.

**THE REVOKE.**—If a player, having a card of the suit led, neglects to follow suit, he revokes. A player who revokes loses the game, but opponent may demand that the error be corrected and the hand played out, in order to increase the value of the game.

**EXAMINING TRICKS.**—A player who examines the tricks taken (except the last made trick), or counts the points therein, loses the game announced, but any one of the participants may demand that the game be played out in order to increase the player's loss.

**SCORING.**—The player winning the game he has made or announced receives its value from each other player. If he loses, he must pay to each the value of the game lost. If more than three are playing, the players receiving no cards share the fortunes of the two who play against the single player. Payments may be made with chips, or the score of each player may be kept on a sheet of paper, the amount won being added to his score and the amount lost deducted.

At the end of the sitting, the scores of the players are balanced one against the other. Suppose that at the end of the sitting, it is found that A is minus 7, B plus 88 and C plus 19. The last line shows this, as each single player has his score added to or reduced the amount of the game he wins or loses as soon as he plays the hand. We figure thus:

A	B	C
— 7	+ 88	+ 19
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
— 95	+ 95	+ 26
— 26	+ 69	— 69
<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total, —121	+164	— 43

A has lost 7 to B and B has won 88 from A, showing A's loss to B is 95 points. A's loss to C is 26, and so on.

## AMERICAN SKAT

ALTHOUGH not yet officially recognized by the laws of the American Skat League, the following variety of the game is rapidly superseding all others throughout the United States, chiefly because it does away with the objectionable features of finding cards in the Skat which completely alter the value of a solo player's game. In the new game, every card in play is known to the highest bidder.

The preliminaries, including the bidding, are as in the regular game, but the lowest bid is 18, and the highest is 504. There is no variation in the value of the suits, which are always diamonds, 9, hearts, 10, spades, 11, and clubs 12. There is only one grand, worth 24, and nullo is worth 23; or if played open, 46.

**SKAT CARDS.**—The highest bidder always takes the Skat cards and lays out two cards to reduce his hand to ten before announcing his game, so that every hand is practically a gucki, the difference being that in the old game guckis were always grands, with jacks only for trumps, whereas in American Skat they may be anything.

**SCORING.**—If the player wins the game he announces, and it makes good his bid, it is scored as in the ordinary game; but if he loses, he loses double, no matter what game he is playing.

**SCHNEIDER AND SCHWARZ.**—The highest bidder is allowed to announce either Schneider or Schwarz, even after he has seen the Skat. If he succeeds in winning an announced Schneider the total value of his game is doubled instead of simply adding another multiplier to it, as in ordinary Skat. If he wins an announced Schwarz, the total value of his game is trebled.

Example: Suppose the highest bidder plays spades without the best jack, and announces Schneider. His game is 1 for game, 1 for Schneider, without 1, 3 times 11, or 33, doubled for announcing Schneider, 66. If he loses it after announcing it, he loses 132. Should he make Schwarz after announcing Schneider, he would get only the added multiplier. In the foregoing case, he would get 66 for his announced game, plus 11 for Schwarz, 77 in all.

If the highest bidder announces Schwarz and succeeds, he wins three times the value of the ordinary game. Suppose he plays a grand with three Matadores, Schwarz announced. His game is worth 1 for game, 1 for Schneider, 1 for Schwarz, with 3, or 6 times 24, equal to 144, multiplied by 3 for announcing it, 432 points. If he lost it, it would cost him 864.

The smallest possible game to win is a diamond with one, worth 18. The largest possible game to lose is a grand, Schwarz announced, with four, worth 1,008.



# CINCH

(High Five—Double Pedro)

Copyright by U. S. Playing Card Co., Cincinnati, U. S. A.

FULL pack, 52 cards. Four players (partners, two against two).

RANK OF CARDS.—Trumps rank: A (high), K, Q, J, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 5 of suit same color as trump, 4, 3, 2 (low). Suit same color as trump: A (high), K, Q, J, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 4, 3, 2 (low). Other two suits: A (high), K, Q, J, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 (low).

CUTTING AND SHUFFLING.—Cut for partners, choice of seats and deal. Highest cut wins, and ace is high. Any player may shuffle cards, dealer last, and player to dealer's right cuts, leaving at least four cards in each packet.

DEALING.—Beginning with eldest hand, nine cards to each, three at a time, in rotation to the left. Deal passes to the left.

Dealer giving a player incorrect number of cards or failing to give each player three cards on each round, forfeits deal. Deal out of turn may be stopped before last three cards are dealt; otherwise deal must stand. If, after a bid has been made, a player discovers that he has incorrect number of cards, deal must stand if the other hands are correct.

OBJECTS OF THE GAME.—To hold in hand ace and 2 of trumps (high and low), and to take tricks in which J, 10 and 5 of trumps and 5 of suit of same color as trumps are played.

THE PLAY.—*Bidding*.—Beginning with eldest hand, each player may bid for the privilege of naming the trump suit, naming the number of points he thinks he can make. Each player must bid higher than preceding bids or pass, and only one bid is allowed each player. Fourteen is highest possible bid. Highest bidder names trump suit.

*Discarding and Drawing*.—The trump having been named, each player discards, face upward, all cards in his hand, except trumps, and dealer gives each in turn, beginning with eldest hand, enough cards to fill his hand out to six. After helping the others, dealer may search through remainder of the pack and take what cards he wishes to fill his hand to six cards. This is called "robbing the deck."

A player having discarded a trump by mistake, may take it back, provided he has not taken into his hand the cards given him by the dealer to fill his hand; otherwise it must not be taken by any player.

If player who discarded it is highest bidder's adversary, and card is of any counting value, it is scored for highest bidder. If discarded by highest bidder or partner, it cannot be counted for either side.

*Leading and Playing*.—All having discarded and drawn, suc-

successful bidder leads any card. Each other player in turn plays to the lead, and if he has card of suit led, must follow suit or trump. If he has no card of suit led, he may either trump or discard a card of another suit. Highest card of suit led wins the trick, unless trumped, when highest trump played wins. Winner of first trick leads for second, etc., until the hands are played out. Cards are then bunched and new deal ensues. If, during the play, a player revokes (*i.e.*, having a card of suit led, neither follows suit nor trumps), or is found to have too many cards, the hands are played out, but neither the offending player nor his partner can score on that hand. If revoking player be bidder's opponent, bidder and partner score all they make, whether they make amount bid or not.

Cards played on a lead out of turn must be taken back, unless all have played to such lead, when trick must stand. If it was offending player's partner's turn to lead, right-hand adversary may compel him to lead trumps or not to lead trumps. If it was not the turn of that side to lead, card led out of turn must be laid face up on the table subject to call of adversaries.

SCORING.—Scoring points are as follows:

*High*—Ace of trumps; counts one point for player to whom dealt.

*Low*—Two of trumps; counts one point for player winning trick in which it is played.

Low is frequently counted by player to whom it is dealt, which practice often leads to disputes as to who played it. To avoid such disputes when this method is used, the card should not be played on the trick but should be laid face up in front of its holder.

*Jack*—J of trumps; counts one point for player winning trick upon which it is played.

*Game*—10 of trumps; counts one point for player winning trick upon which it is played.

*Right Pedro*—5 of trumps; counts five points for player winning trick upon which it is played.

*Left Pedro*—5 of suit same color as trumps; counts five points for player winning trick upon which it is played.

If the bidder's side makes as many as bid, or any in excess of that figure, they score it all, and the adversaries then score any points they may have made.

If bidder and his partner fail to make the number of points bid, they not only lose any points they do make, but are *set back* amount of bid, *i.e.*, amount bid is deducted from their previous score. If they are set back before they have scored anything or more points than they have to their credit, they are said to be "in the hole," indicated by drawing a ring around the minus amount. Bidder's opponents score whatever they make.

Another method of scoring is to subtract points of side making fewer points from those of side making the more, providing bidder

makes amount bid. If he fails his side scores nothing, and amount bid is added to points made by opponents.

Under first method, if both sides go out on same deal, bidder's side wins. Under second method, as one side only scores on each hand, there can be no tie for winning the game.

GAME.—Usually 51 points, but can be changed by agreement.

## CINCH WITH WIDOW

CINCH is sometimes played with a widow, and otherwise is the same as High Five. Deal one round of three cards to each player, beginning with eldest hand; then a widow of four cards to each, then two rounds more of three cards to each.

The four cards constituting the widow are left face down and the nine cards are taken into the hand.

Each player in turn to the left, beginning with eldest hand, bids from the nine cards in the hand for the privilege of naming trump, but before successful bidder names trump suit, each player takes up his widow. After trump is named players discard all but six cards, and play proceeds as in regular game.

## PROGRESSIVE CINCH

POSITIONS are allotted as in Progressive Euchre. Each table is provided with a bell, and the side first scoring thirty-two points rings the bell at their table. Play immediately ceases at all tables, and the partners at each table having scored the greatest number of points, up to and including the last hand scored, progress.

Ties may cut to progress and score, or a half game may be scored for each player, cutting to progress only.

## SIXTY-THREE

THIS game is a modification of Cinch. Nine cards are dealt, and after discarding the hands are filled out to nine again.

One hundred and fifty-two points constitute a game. The trump-suit cards count as follows: Ace (high), 1; king, 25; three-spot, 15; nine, 9; ten (game), 1; jack, 1; five (right pedro), 5; five of same color suit (left pedro), 5; two (low), 1. All of these points (including low) count to the player taking them. Bidding for privilege of making the trump continues round and round until no one will bid higher. Sixty-three is the highest bid possible to make. In all other respects the rules of Cinch apply. In progressive play, four hands are played at each table, or individual scores may be counted as in Cinch.

# SOLO

Copyright by U. S. Playing Card Co., Cincinnati, U. S. A.

**THE PACK.**—32 cards—A, K, Q, J, 10, 9, 8 and 7 of each suit.

**NUMBER OF PLAYERS.**—Four.

**RANK OF CARDS.**—Queen clubs (Spadilla) is always highest trump; 7 of trump suit (Manilla) next highest trump; queen spades (Basta) next highest. Aside from these three cards, all suits rank A (highest), K, Q, J, 10, 9, 8, 7 (low).

One suit is selected (generally clubs) as “color” for the entire sitting. When this suit is named as trump, it is called “in color,” and it increases the value of the game played. (See Values of Games.)

**MATADORES.**—Spadilla, Manilla and Basta are called Higher Matadores. When all of them are held by one player or side, each other trump held by the same player or side in uninterrupted sequence with the Higher Matadores, beginning with ace, is called a Lower Matadore, and each adds one chip to the value of the game.

**CUTTING.**—Instead of cutting, any player deals cards around to the left, one at a time; player first receiving a club deals for the play.

**SHUFFLING.**—Any player may shuffle, dealer last, and player at dealer's right cuts, leaving at least five cards in each packet.

**STAKES.**—Each player begins with a certain number of counters, or chips. Each dealer, in turn, puts into the pool before his deal an agreed number of chips, usually 2 or 4. These chips constitute a pool, which is added to by forfeits (Bête) or subtracted from by winnings (Stamm). A Bête or a Stamm consists of as many chips as are in the pool at the time player becomes liable to the forfeit (Bête) or wins a Stamm. A Bête or a Stamm cannot exceed 16 chips, and if there are more than 16 in the pool, the player adds only 16 for a Bête, or takes 16 from the pool for a Stamm.

**DEALING.**—Deal eight cards to each in three rounds—three, then two, then three, in rotation to the left, beginning with eldest hand.

**OBJECT OF THE GAME.**—To win a certain number of tricks, with or without a partner.

**FORMS OF GAMES.**—**SIMPLE GAME.**—Bidder names trump suit, and calls for the ace of another suit. Player holding this ace becomes bidder's partner. Players do not know who this partner is until the called ace is played. If player calls for an ace of a suit of which he holds none, he must so declare before play begins, and place a card face downward before him, which is then considered as belonging to suit of called ace,

and must be played when such suit is led. Bidder and partner win the value of the game from opponents if they win five tricks; if they fail to win five tricks, they lose the value of the game to opponents.

**SOLO.**—Bidder names trump suit, and plays alone against the three others. If he wins five tricks, he wins the value of the game from each opponent. If he fails to win five tricks, he loses the value of the game to each opponent.

Winner of Solo in color draws a Stamm from the pool, in addition to his winnings from each other player. If he loses he pays a Bête into the pool in addition to his losses to each other player.

In playing Solo or Simple Game, the player or side that wins the first five tricks may continue to play in order to take all eight tricks, but failure to win all eight forfeits the winnings of the five tricks. Success, in suit, wins double the amount of the original stake; in color, four times the original stake. Failure forfeits a like amount to opponents.

**TOUT.**—Bidder names trump suit, and plays alone against the three others. If he wins eight tricks, he wins the value of the game from each opponent. If he fails to win eight tricks, he loses the value of the game to each opponent.

**BIDDING.**—Players bid for the privilege of naming trump.

Bids rank: (1) Simple Game in suit (lowest); (2) Simple Game in color; (3) Solo in suit; (4) Solo in color; (5) Tout in suit; (6) Tout in color (highest).

Eldest hand has first bid. If he wishes to play a Simple Game, he says, "I ask." Player to left of eldest hand may then make the next higher bid, by asking, "Is it in color?" If eldest hand is willing to make color trump, he says, "Yes;" if not, he passes, when next player in turn takes up the bidding or passes. This order of bidding continues until no player will bid higher.

Example: A is eldest hand and says, "I ask." B, having a fair hand in clubs, asks, "Is it in color?" A passes. C announces Solo, which bid outranks B's, as he cannot play Solo after having asked. D has a good club Solo hand and asks of C, "Is it in color?" whereupon C passes. D is highest bidder and plays alone against A, B and C with clubs (color) as trump.

If no bid is made, holder of Spadilla must call on an ace and play simple.

**FORCEE.**—If no higher bid than Simple Game (ask) has been made, and any player holds both Spadilla and Basta he must name the trump and play a Solo against the three others. If he wins five tricks he wins the value of the Solo from each opponent. If he fails to win five tricks he loses to each.

Or, he may call for an ace, and holder of this ace names the trump (any suit other than that of the called ace), and is bidder's partner. Bidder and partner win the value of a simple game from opponents if they win five tricks. If they fail to win five tricks, they lose the value of a simple game to opponents.

If player holding Spadilla and Basta fails to play in accordance with above, he forfeits a bête to the pool.

**THE PLAY.**—After trump is named, eldest hand leads any card. Each player, in turn to the left, plays a card, and must follow suit, if possible. Holding no card of suit led, player may trump or discard a card of another suit. Highest card played of suit led wins the trick, unless trumped, when highest trump played wins. Winner of first trick leads for second, and so on, until the hands are played out, or until bidder wins or loses his game. In playing Simple Game or Solo, if side or player making the trump win the first five tricks, they must abandon their hands; or, if they continue playing, they must win all eight tricks or forfeit.

**RENEGING.**—When a trump or Lower Matadore is led, player holding a Higher Matadore and no other trump may reserve the Matadore and throw off on the trick without incurring the penalty for a revoke. This applies even though a Higher Matadore has been previously played on the trick, so long as a Higher Matadore was not led. A Higher Matadore led, however, always calls for trumps, and will, therefore, take an unguarded Lower Matadore.

(The above rule is an old one, and is now quite generally disregarded.)

**THE REVOKE.**—With the exception of the above instance, if a player, holding the suit led, fails to follow suit, he revokes. A player who revokes loses the game, and must settle the losses for each other player.

**LEAD OUT OF TURN.**—If the player of Solo leads or plays out of turn, or exposes a card, the error should be corrected, but does not score against him. Should one of his opponents commit any of the above errors, he loses the game and must settle the losses for each other player. If any of these errors are made in a Simple Game, the player in error must pay a Bête into the pool, and he and his partner lose the game.

**VALUES OF GAMES.**—The values of the games are as follows:

Simple Game, in suit (any suit but color trumps) .....	2 chips.
Simple Game, in color (color trumps) .....	4 chips.
Solo, in suit .....	4 chips.
Solo, in color .....	8 chips.
Tout, in suit .....	16 chips.
Tout, in color .....	32 chips.

(Among some players, these values are varied.)

The game values are increased by the number of Matadores held in the bidder's (and partner's in Simple Game) hand.

### THREE-HAND SOLO

USE a regular pack, reduced to 24 cards, by discarding 8 of hearts, and all diamonds except the 7. Diamonds are always color, there being but three trumps in this suit, Spadilla, Manilla

and Basta. Solo is the only play. If no one bids, the hands are played in color, and the player taking the last trick loses the value of a Solo.

### FIVE-HAND SOLO

PLAYED the same as the four-hand game. The dealer takes no cards, but scores the same as the winners.

### SIX-HAND SOLO

PLAYED the same as the four-hand game, with 8 of diamonds and 8 of hearts discarded. Five tricks is game. In Simple Game, two play against four; in Solo, one against five.

# FROG OR SOLO SIXTY

Copyright by U. S. Playing Card Co., Cincinnati, U. S. A.

**THE PACK.**—36 cards, which rank A (high), 10, K, Q, J, 9, 8, 7, 6 (low). Each ace is worth 11, tens, 10; kings, 4; queens, 3; jacks, 2.

**NUMBER OF PLAYERS.**—Three, four or five can play, but only three are active in each deal. If four play, the dealer takes no cards. If five play, the dealer gives cards to two on his left and one on his right.

**THE DEAL.**—Any one can deal the first hand, after which it passes to the left. Three cards to each player, then three for the widow, and then two rounds of four cards to each player.

**OBJECTS OF THE GAME.**—Each player bids to secure the privilege of naming a certain game to be played, which suits his own hand. No player can increase his own bid unless he is overbid by another.

**THE GAMES, OR BIDS.**—There are three principal games, or bids, and the highest bidder becomes the player against the two others.

1. Frog.—When the bid is Frog, hearts must be trumps. The bidder turns the widow face up to show what it contained, and then takes the cards into his hand, discarding to reduce to eleven again. Points laid out will count for him at the end of the play. "Solo-best" means hearts trumps.

The player to the left of the dealer always leads for the first trick any card he pleases. Others must follow suit if they can, and highest card played, if of suit led, wins the trick. Trumps win all other suits. A player is not obliged to head the trick unless he cannot follow suit, in which case he must trump, if he can. Should the third player not be able to follow suit either, he must play a trump, but he is not obliged to overtrump.

The eleven tricks played, each side turns over the cards taken in and counts the points won. If the single player gets more than 60 he must be paid a counter by each of his adversaries who held cards, for every point he has over 60. If the bidder fails to reach 60, he must pay a counter to each of the others at the table, including those who held no cards, if any, for every point his adversaries get more than 60.

2. Chico.—This outbids Frog. The bidder may name any suit but hearts for trumps, but he must play without seeing the widow, the points in which will count for him at the end, just as in Frog. Each point under or over 60 is worth two counters in Chico.

3. Grand.—This is the highest bid and hearts must be trumps, the bidder not touching the widow, although its points count to-



ward his 60 at the end. Grand is worth four counters for every point under or over 60.

The player must stick to the game he bids, as he cannot advance to a better game if he is not overbid.

## SIX BID SOLO

THIS is a variety of Solo Sixty, eliminating the Frog bid, as played in Salt Lake City and elsewhere.

THE PACK.—36 cards, ranking from the A, 10, K, Q, down to the 6. In play, the aces are worth 11 points each, tens 10, kings 4, queens 3, jacks 2. This gives us 120 for the pack.

NUMBER OF PLAYERS.—Three are active. If there are four at the table, the dealer takes no cards, but is paid if the bidder fails. If the bidder succeeds, the dealer (4th player) does not pay him.

COUNTERS.—Each player should have the equivalent of at least 200 counters, the value being agreed upon.

THE DEAL.—Anyone can deal the first hand, after which it passes in turn to the left. The pack being properly shuffled and cut, 4 cards are dealt to each of the three active players, then 3 to each and 3 for the widow, then 4 to each player. This gives 11 cards as the playing hand on which bids are made.

OBJECTS OF THE GAME.—Each player in turn, beginning to the left of the dealer, bids to secure the privilege of playing a certain game, which he considers best suited to his hand. There are six of these games, which outrank one another in the order following. No player can change his bid, except to make a higher call when he is overcalled by another player. To win his game, the bidder must take in at least 60 of the 120 points on the cards. The points in the widow count for him.

THE GAMES, OR BIDS.—These are as follows:

1. Solo.—If this is not overcalled, the player names spades, clubs, or diamonds, for the trump, and the player to the left of the dealer leads any card he pleases. The widow is not touched until the last trick is played. For every point the bidder takes in beyond 60, he receives 2 chips from each of the two active players. If he fails to reach 60, even with the aid of the points in the widow, he pays 2 chips to each, including the 4th player, if any.

2. Heart Solo.—This overcalls Solo. Hearts must be trumps, and the bidder wins or loses 3 chips for each point above or below 60.

3. Misère.—There are no trumps, and the bidder undertakes to avoid taking in a single counting card. The moment he takes a trick with a counting card in it, the hand is abandoned, and his game is lost. The cards in the widow are not counted. This bid wins or loses a flat rate of 30 chips to each of the other players, with the usual rule for the 4th player.

4. Guarantee Solo.—If the player names hearts for trumps, he must make at least 74 points, in play and widow. If he names

any other suit for the trump, he must make 80 points. This game wins or loses 40 chips flat to each player.

5. Spread Misère.—There are no trumps, and the player to the left of the bidder leads, no matter who dealt. The other plays to the lead, and the bidder's cards are then laid on the table face up, but his opponents cannot dictate the order in which he shall play them. The widow is disregarded. If the player does not take in a single counting card he wins 60 chips. If he loses, he pays 60 to each.

6. Call Solo.—The bidder asks for a named card. Any player holding that card must give it to the bidder, and take one in exchange. If the card asked for is in the widow, there is no exchange of cards. After the exchange, if any, the bidder names the trump, and undertakes to win the whole 120 points, counting those in the widow. The moment the opponents take in a counting card, the bidder's game is lost. If he has named hearts, he wins or loses a flat rate of 150 chips to each player; if he has named any other suit, 100 chips.

TIES.—In the first two bids, Solo and Heart Solo, if each side takes in 60 points, it is a tie, and the bidder neither wins nor loses.

THE WIDOW.—After the hand is played out, the widow is turned face up, and any points in it are counted to the bidder, except in misère, when the widow is not touched.

THE PLAY.—Except in a spread misère, the player to the left of the dealer always leads for the first trick, any card he pleases. The next player must follow suit if he can and is obliged to trump if he cannot follow suit.

REVOKES.—If the bidder revokes, he cannot win anything even if he makes the number of points required by his bid, but he does not lose anything. If he fails to make the required number of points, he must pay. If one of his adversaries revokes, neither of them can win anything, but they must pay losses, if any. In a misère, a revoke loses the game at once.

## PROGRESSIVE SOLO

THE BIDS.—In this variation the Frog is added, and there are five standard bids, which outrank one another in order. These are: Frog, Spade Solo, Club Solo, Diamond Solo, Heart Solo. The player to the left of the dealer bids or passes, and each in turn to the left must overcall or pass. If a player's first bid is overcalled, he may bid again, if he can go higher. In the lowest bid, Frog, the three widow cards are not exposed and are taken into the hand of the bidder, who then discards any three cards face down. The cards that bidder discards face down always count for him at the end of the hand.

PAYMENTS.—The bidder wins or loses according to the rank of his call, for every point over or under 60. For a Frog, 1 chip; for Spade Solo, 2 chips; for Club Solo, 3 chips; for Diamond

Solo, 4 chips; and for Heart Solo, 5 chips. If both sides make 60, it is a tie.

**THE DOUBLE.**—Any player in his turn may double a bid instead of overcalling it. If the doubled bid stands, the bidder wins or loses twice the usual amount. If the bidder redoubles, he wins or loses four times the usual amount. If the double or redouble is taken out with a higher bid, it is void.

**THE POTS.**—It is usually agreed to make up two pots, each player contributing an agreed number of chips to the Frog pot, and twice as many to the Solo pot. These are kept separate. If the bidder succeeds, he takes the pot he plays for; but if he loses, he must double the number of chips in that pot. This is in addition to the usual payments for each point over or under 60, of course.

# RAMS—BIERSPIEL—ROUNCE

THESE are all American variations of the old German game Ramsch and are played by three to six players. In the first two games 32 cards are used (seven-spot low), in *Rounce* 52 cards (deuce low). In *Rams*, as generally played in the United States, the king is high, with the ace ranking after the king. In *Bierspiel* the seven of diamonds ranks as the second best trump. The rules given below apply to all three games, except where special rules are noted for *Rounce* and *Bierspiel*. The first deal is determined by any player dealing cards face up in rotation to the left, first player receiving a jack being the first dealer.

Any player may shuffle cards, dealer last, and player to dealer's right cuts, leaving at least five cards in each packet. Five cards, by twos and threes, are dealt to each player, and an extra hand (or "widow") is dealt face down just before dealer helps himself in each round. The next card is turned for trump. (In *Rounce* six cards are dealt to widow. In six-hand *Rounce* dealer takes no cards. In *Bierspiel*, if seven of diamonds is turned for trump, next card is turned up, and this indicates trump suit. Dealer may take both cards into his hand, discarding two others. If dealer passes, eldest hand has privilege of taking up trump.)

THE PLAY.—Eldest hand may play either with original hand or widow, or may pass. If he passes or takes widow, he discards original hand and lays it, face down, on table. (In *Rounce* player taking widow must discard one card.) Each player after eldest hand may in turn pass or declare to play, but hands of those who pass must not be discarded until every player has had his say. The widow may be taken up by any player unless another has already taken it. Hands must not be examined after they are discarded. If all others have passed one must play with dealer. If all but one pass, dealer must play with him. If two or more declare to play, dealer may play or pass. Dealer may discard one card and take up turned trump card. Each player who plays must take at least one trick or forfeit five counters to the next pool.

A "general rams" may be declared by any player, who then has the lead and must win all five tricks. Each of the other players must play in "general rams" even though he has previously passed. (There is no "general rams" in *Rounce*.)

Except a "general rams" is declared, eldest hand of those who have not passed leads a card of any suit. Each player in turn must follow suit, and must head the trick if he can. If he cannot head the trick, he may play any card he has of suit led. If unable to follow suit, player must trump (or overtrump, if trumps have already been played). Even though he cannot overtrump he must still play a trump; if he can neither follow suit nor trump,

he discards a card of another suit. Highest card played of suit led wins trick, unless trumped, when highest trump played wins. Winner of a trick leads to the next.

*Rounce*.—Player is not obliged to take trick, but must follow suit, if possible. Winner of first trick must play trump for second lead; thereafter any suit may be led.

*Bierspiel*.—Players may not look at their cards until dealer has turned trump and said "Auf," which is the signal for players to take up their cards. If four players declare to play, the first three leads must be trump; if three play, first two leads trump; if two, the first lead trump. If leader has no trump, he must play, face down, the lowest card in his hand, and the other players having trumps must play trump on it.

SCORING.—Players begin with an equal number of counters. Each dealer in turn puts up five counters for pool. If any player, who does not pass, fails to take at least one trick, he is "ramsed," or "rounced," and must add five counters to next pool. At end of each hand player takes one-fifth of amount of pool for each trick he has taken.

Pool containing only dealer's five counters is called "Simple," and all players must play. If it contains more than dealer's counters by reason of a player's having been ramsed, or having failed to succeed at "general rams," the pool is called "Double," and players may play or pass as they choose. If a player declaring "general rams" takes all five tricks, he takes pool, and each other player pays him five counters. If he fails, he must pay each other player five counters and must double the pool.

*Bierspiel*.—Scored by points, each trick taken counting 1 point. Each player starts with an equal number of points, from which his scores are deducted.

GAME.—In *Rams* and *Rounce* first player losing all his counters loses game, or player first winning an agreed number of counters wins game. In *Bierspiel* player canceling all his points wins game.

# AMERICAN PINOCHLE

## TWO-HAND

PINOCHLE is played in America with 48 cards (two each of A, K, Q, J, 10 and 9 of each suit), or 64 cards (adding the 8's and 7's). The cards rank: A (high), 10, K, Q, J, 9, 8, 7. If two cards of same suit and denomination are played on one trick the card that is led wins.

In cutting for deal, high deals. Either player may shuffle the cards, dealer last, and pone cuts, leaving at least five cards in each pack. With the 48-card pack twelve cards are dealt to each player, four at a time, and the next card turned for trump. With the 64-card pack sixteen cards are dealt to each player. If the card turned for trump should be the lowest of the suit (the 9-spot or 7-spot, respectively) the dealer scores 10 points for it at once. The lowest trump is called *Dix* (pronounced "deece"). The rest of the pack is placed face down on the table and the trump card is laid beside it, face up. In case of a misdeal, a new deal is required by the same player.

OBJECTS OF THE GAME.—To score certain combinations of high cards (called melds), and to win in play tricks containing cards of counting value. The combinations of counting value, or melds, are as follows:

### *Class A*

Marriage (K and Q of any plain suit).....	20 points
Royal Marriage (K and Q of trump suit).....	40 points
Royal Sequence (A, K, Q, J and 10 of trumps).....	150 points

### *Class B*

Pinochle (Q of spades and J of diamonds).....	40 points
---	-----------

### *Class C*

Four Jacks	(one each of the four suits).....	40 points
Four Queens	( " " " " " " ).....	60 points
Four Kings	( " " " " " " ).....	80 points
Four Aces	( " " " " " " ).....	100 points

Cards taken in on tricks formerly had counting value as follows: Each ace, 11 points; each ten, 10 points; each king, 4 points; each queen, 3 points; each jack, 2 points. To simplify the counting, among some players aces and tens now count 10 points; kings and queens, 5 points; jacks nothing. With others aces, tens and kings count 10 points each, others nothing. The last trick counts 10 points for player taking it.

The Dix (lowest trump) counts 10 points to dealer turning it up or to holder under conditions elsewhere stated.

Melds are of no value unless the player making them wins at least one trick in play. Incorrect melds, such as four kings one of which is a jack, stand unless corrected by the opponent.

THE PLAY.—Eldest hand leads any card and dealer plays on it any card he chooses, it not being necessary to follow suit until the stock is exhausted. The high card of suit led wins unless trumped. Winner of trick may meld (or announce) any *one* combination which he holds, but he must do this before drawing his card from the stock by laying the cards composing the combination face up on the table. The meld is then scored immediately. A player who holds the lowest trump (9 or 7 as it may be) may, upon taking a trick, exchange it for the trump card originally turned up and score 10 points for the Dix, but if he makes any other meld on the same trick the 10 points are lost.

Cards used in one combination cannot be used in any other combination of less or equal value if both melds are in the same class. The lower must always be shown first and the higher added to it. At least one fresh card from the hand must be added to the cards already on the table for each additional meld.

After melding (if he has a meld) winner of trick draws top card from stock, his opponent taking the next, and leads for the next trick. In this way the play continues until the stock is exhausted. After all the cards have been drawn from the stock the second player on each trick must not only follow suit, but must take the trick if he can; if he has no card of suit led he must trump if he has a trump.

Only one combination can be melded for each trick taken. Cards used for melds may be afterwards led or played on tricks.

IRREGULAR PLAYS.—If a player fails to take a trick when possible after the stock is exhausted, the opponent may demand that the cards be replayed from the trick in which the error was made.

If, after the first draw, a player has too many or too few cards, his opponent may allow him to play without drawing until his hand is reduced to the right number of cards or to fill his hand from the stock.

A card led out of turn may be taken back without penalty if the error is discovered before opponent has played; otherwise it must stand.

IRREGULARITIES IN DRAWING.—A player who draws two cards at once may put the second card back without penalty if he has not seen it; otherwise he must show it to opponent.

If loser of a trick looks at two cards in drawing his opponent may look at two cards after the next trick and may take whichever one he chooses, without showing it.

If a player, at his proper turn, neglects to draw, his opponent may allow him to draw two cards after the next trick or may, at his option, declare the deal void.

Should only two cards besides the trump card remain in the

talon after the next to the last trick, the winner of the last preceding trick must take the top card, his opponent taking the trump, and the last card in the stock must remain unexposed.

**CALLING OUT.**—The first player who correctly declares that he has reached 1,000 points wins the game, no matter what the opponent's score may be. It therefore behooves each player to keep track of his points toward the end of the game. A player may call out at any time before the last trick is taken, whether he is in the lead or not, but not after he has picked up his cards to count his points. If he calls when he is not out, he loses the game. If both are 1,000 and neither has called out, the game is continued to 1,250 points.

If a meld is enough to put a player out, it is not necessary for him to win another trick to make the meld good. If the 10 points for the last trick complete a player's score he must call out before he takes the trick.

**SCORING.**—When the hands have been played out the points taken in tricks by each player are counted and added to the meld scores. The game is 1,000 points, unless extended to 1,250, as previously stated. Various devices are used for scoring Pinochle. It may also be scored on paper, as sometimes done in Cribbage and as explained in the article describing that game. Another method is by means of Poker chips. Nine blue chips, representing 100 points each, four red chips, 20 points each, and two white chips, 10 points each, are placed in a row on the table, and chips representing the proper number are moved forward as the points are made.

## THREE- AND FOUR-HAND

**THREE-HAND** Pinochle is played with 48 cards; four-hand, either 48 or 64. Deal is determined by cutting as in two-hand game; in four-hand, higher two are partners against lower two. In three-hand game (and in four-hand when 64 cards are used), 16 cards are dealt to each player, four at a time; in four-hand, with 48-card pack, 12 cards to each. Last card is turned for trump. Eldest hand, if he holds it, may exchange lowest trump (9 or 7) for turned trump, and score 10 for Dix. If not, next player has the privilege, and so on around the table until trump is exchanged. Holder of other 9 or 7 may then show it and also score 10 for Dix. Dix is a meld in three-hand even if dealer turns it up, and is scored with the other melds after winning a trick.

Each player, beginning with eldest hand, exposes whatever melding combinations he holds, and their values are noted. In four-hand Pinochle combinations cannot be formed by combining cards from two partners' hands, although this is sometimes done. At least one fresh card must be taken from the hand for each additional meld. Thus four K's and Q's score 220 only, because the last card laid down cannot be used for two melds at one time.



The trump sequence scores 190 if the marriage is laid down first and the A, J, 10 added.

After the melds are noted they are taken back into the hand and eldest hand leads any card. The other players, in turn to left, must follow suit and must head the trick if they can. A player holding no card of suit led must trump, and if the suit has already been trumped he must, if he has it, play a higher trump even if this wins his partner's trick. Also, if a trick has already been trumped and he has no card of the suit led, he must play a trump if he has one even though it should not be higher than those already played. Player having neither suit nor trump can discard anything he pleases. Winner of first trick leads for next, etc.

After taking a trick, a player may score all his melds. If he takes no tricks he can score no melds. In partnership games both partners may score their melds if either takes a trick.

The game is 1,000 points. The rules as to calling out, etc., are the same as in the two-hand game. In partnership games a player calling out binds his partner.

## AUCTION PINOCHLE

THIS is the same as three and four-hand Pinochle except that the trump is named by the highest bidder. Eldest hand starts the bidding. One bid only is allowed each player, and each player must bid higher than the previous bid or pass. If bidder (or partners) makes as many points as bid, he scores all he makes. If not, he is set back. Opponents score all they make. The game is 1,000 points, and bidder always has first count. If he scores out he wins the game.

## AUCTION PINOCHLE WITH WIDOW

THIS is today the most popular form of Pinochle and has superseded all other forms of the game. It is played with 48 cards (two each of the A, K, Q, J, 10 and 9 of each suit), by three active players. If four play, the dealer takes no cards. Cards rank the same as in other forms of the game, both in cutting and play, the 10 being next to the ace. Fifteen cards are dealt to each active player, three at a time, and three are laid aside, face down, after the first round, for the widow.

Eldest hand has the privilege of refusing three consecutive bids by the player at his left. Refusal of a bid indicates that he undertakes to make as many points as offered. The survivor of this bidding then has the privilege of refusing three bids made by the third player. Each bid must be better than the previous one by at least 10 points. When the bidding is finished the cards in the widow are turned up and the successful bidder takes them into his hand and names the trump. He then lays out three cards in

place of the widow, the points in these cards counting for him at the end of the play. Each player then makes his individual melds. It is important that the bidder discard before melding, as no part of the bidder's meld can be laid away.

If a player takes up the widow before the bidding is finished, he cannot bid on that deal and must allow the highest bidder to draw three cards from his hand, face down, to take the place of the widow. Should a player expose the widow without taking it into his hand, he must shuffle it with his other cards, under the same penalty.

If the successful bidder neglects to lay out for the widow before melding, he must be called upon to show his melds again after discarding. If he leads for the first trick without having discarded, his opponent must call upon him to discard before playing to the lead, or they condone the error. If the widow is found to contain more or less than three cards, opponents having their right number, the bidder's hand is foul and he is set back, provided there was no claim of irregularity in the pack when the deal was made.

Melds and scoring points are the same as stated under the head of Two-hand Pinochle.

The play begins after all three have made their melds, by successful bidder leading any card he pleases for the first trick. The rules laid down under the head of Three- and Four-hand Pinochle apply as to following suit and trumping.

If either of bidder's opponents leads or *plays out of turn*, the bidder cannot be set back, and he may either let the card led or played in error stand or may call upon the proper player to lead, the card played in error being left on the table subject to call. There is no penalty if the bidder leads out of turn.

A player *failing to follow suit* or to head a trick when possible is guilty of a revoke and forfeits his entire score for cards on that deal. If he is the bidder and his melds alone do not cover the amount bid, he is set back. If either of his adversaries revokes he cannot be set back, and he may play out the hand to score all he can in cards, but neither adversary can score anything but melds.

Any player found to have *too many cards* after playing to the first trick forfeits his entire score. If he has *too few* the card must be found, and he is then held responsible for any revokes just as if the card had been in his hand. If one opponent is short and the other has too many, neither can score anything, and the bidder cannot be set back, but may play out the hand. The superfluous card at the end belongs to the bidder, whether or not he wins the last trick. If the bidder has too many cards he is set back. If he has too few, the opponents having their proper number, the missing card must be in the widow, and the opponents draw one from the widow, face down, to complete his hand, so that they may finish the play, but the bidder's hand is foul and he is set back.

Any player turning up *and looking at any but the last trick* taken in is not allowed to score anything for cards. This rule applies to all forms of Pinochle.

If bidder makes as many points as bid, he scores all he makes. If not, he is set back amount bid. Opponents score all they make. The *game* may be either 12 hands or 1,000 points, as agreed. The bidder has always the first count and goes out if he has enough points, no matter what his opponents' score may be. It is therefore unnecessary for him to call out. If both opponents reach 1,000 the first who correctly calls out wins, but if incorrect he loses the game. If both are out, but have not called out, they must play on to 1,250 while the bidder on that hand is still playing to reach 1,000.

# BEZIQUE

Copyright by U. S. Playing Card Co., Cincinnati, U. S. A.

**THE PACK.**—64 cards, two each (A, K, Q, J, 10, 9, 8 and 7 of each suit).

**NUMBER OF PLAYERS.**—Two.

**RANK OF CARDS.**—A (high), 10, K, Q, J, 9, 8, 7 (low). If two cards of the same suit and denomination fall on the same trick, the first played wins.

**CUTTING.**—Cut for deal—high deals, cards ranking as above. Ties recut.

**SHUFFLING.**—Either player may shuffle the cards last, and dealer's opponent (pone) cuts, leaving at least five cards in each packet.

**DEALING.**—Eight cards to each, beginning with pone, three to each, then two, then three. The 17th card is turned for trump. The balance of the pack (called the talon) is placed face downward on the table, and the trump card is placed beside it, face upward. If this trump card is seven, dealer scores 10 points for it at once.

**MISDEALING.**—Misdeal does not lose the deal. New deal by same dealer is required as follows:

If dealer exposes a card belonging to pone or to talon, pone may require a new deal.

If, before first trick is turned down, either player is discovered to have too many cards.

If a card, faced in pack, is discovered before first trick is turned down.

If pack is found to be incorrect.

If either player exposes one of his own cards, deal must stand.

A card faced in the talon (undealt portion of pack) after first trick is turned, must be turned face down in its proper position in the pack.

If, before first trick is turned, a hand is found to be short of correct number of cards, pone may require a new deal, or require dealer to supply deficiency from top of pack.

**OBJECTS OF THE GAME.**—To form, during play, certain combinations of cards of counting value, as shown in the following table; also to take in aces and tens (called "Brisques") on tricks:

## *Class A.*

Marriage (K and Q of any suit).....	20	points
Royal Marriage (K and Q of trumps).....	40	"
Sequence (A, K, Q, J, 10 of trumps).....	250	"

*Class B.*

Bézique (Q Spades and J Diamonds).....	40 points
Double Bézique (2 Q's Spades and 2 J's Diamonds).	500 "

*Class C.*

Four Aces (any suit).....	100 points
Four Kings " ".....	80 "
Four Queens " ".....	60 "
Four Jacks " ".....	40 "

Each brisque counts 10 points for player winning it in tricks, and is scored as soon as taken in. Winner of last trick (24th) adds 10 points to his score.

THE PLAY.—Pone leads any card, and dealer plays any card on it. Neither player is obliged to follow suit or trump, but may play any card he chooses. Higher card played of suit led wins the trick unless trumped, when trump wins. Winner of each trick takes the top card from the talon before leading for next trick, his opponent taking the next card. This continues until the talon is exhausted.

Either player, after winning a trick, and before drawing from the talon, may declare any one combination he holds, by laying the component cards of such combination face upward on the table. He scores for such combination at once. Only one combination may be declared after each trick, but a player holding more than one combination may announce them all, score for one of them, holding the others in abeyance, to be scored, one at a time, after each trick that he wins subsequently. If, before he has scored all of his declarations, he should draw cards which form another combination which he would prefer to declare, he may announce it and score it upon taking a trick, still holding in abeyance the combinations already on the table.

A card used in one combination cannot be used in another combination of less or equal value in the same class. For instance: King and queen of trumps declared as Royal Marriage may be used again in sequence, but if used in the sequence first, they cannot thereafter be scored as a marriage, the latter being a combination of less value and of the same class as the sequence. Again, if king and queen of any suit have been declared, another king or queen cannot be added to either of the cards to reform the marriage; but three other queens or kings may be added to the queen or king to make four queens or four kings.

Player holding the seven of trumps may, upon taking a trick, exchange it for the turned trump and score 10 points. Should he hold both sevens, he may score 10 points for each. Player holding the second seven may show it upon taking a trick, and score 10 points for it. Neither player can announce a combination and score the seven at the same time.

Player exposing and scoring a combination which is found to

be erroneous must deduct the amount from his score, and his opponent may designate and compel him to lead any card of that combination. If he has in his hand the card or cards to correct the error, however, he may do so without penalty, provided he has not in the meantime drawn a card from the talon.

When only one card besides the trump card remains in the talon, winner of the last trick takes it, his opponent taking the trump. All declarations then cease, and each player takes into his hand whatever cards he has exposed on the table. Winner of the last trick then leads any card, and thereafter each player must not only follow suit, but must win the trick if he can. Holding no card of suit led he must trump, if possible.

**IRREGULARITIES IN PLAY.**—A lead out of turn may be taken back without penalty, if discovered before opponent has played to it; otherwise it must stand.

If either player has too many or too few cards after the first draw, opponent may allow player in error to play without drawing until his hand is reduced to eight cards, if he has too many; or to fill his hand from the talon, if he has too few.

If, after the talon is exhausted, a player fails to win a trick when possible, his opponent may demand that the cards be taken and replayed from the trick in which the error was made.

**IRREGULARITIES IN DRAWING.**—If a player neglects to draw at his proper turn, his opponent may declare the deal void, or may allow player to draw two cards after the next trick.

Player drawing two cards at once may put the second card back without penalty, if he has not seen it; otherwise he must show it to his opponent.

Player drawing out of turn must put back card drawn, and if such card belongs to opponent, player in error must show his own card to opponent. If both players draw erroneously the draws must stand.

If the loser of a trick in drawing looks at two cards, his opponent may look at two cards after the next trick, and may take into his hand whichever he chooses. If he takes the second card, he need not show it.

Should there, through error, remain only two cards in the talon besides the trump card after the next to the last trick, the winner of the last trick must take the top card, his opponent taking the trump, leaving the last card of the talon unexposed.

**SCORING.**—All scores are counted as soon as made, for combinations, brisques, sevens of trumps, and last trick.

There are many devices made for scoring *Bézique*, but it may be scored on a sheet of paper after the method used in *Cribbage*.

A convenient method of scoring is with *Poker chips*—nine blue chips representing 100 points each; four red chips, 20 points each; and two whites, 10 points each. These are arranged in a row on the table, and chips representing the proper number of points are moved forward on the table as the points are made.

**Example.**—Supposing A and B are playing. A wins first trick,

and, announcing Royal Marriage, he pushes two red chips forward. On next trick he announces four queens, taking back the two red chips and pushing forward one blue chip. In this way any number of points may be indicated with the chips as apportioned above.

GAME.—Usually 1,000 points.

## BEZIQUE WITHOUT A TRUMP

PLAYED the same as the regular game, except that no trump is turned; the first marriage declared and scored determines trump suit. Seven of trumps does not count; all other combinations count as in the regular game.

## THREE-HAND BEZIQUE

THE three-hand game requires three packs of cards. A Triple Bézique (three queens of spades and three jacks of diamonds) counts 1,500 points. All other combinations the same as in the regular game.

GAME.—2,000 points.

## FOUR-HAND BEZIQUE

FOUR-HAND game requires four packs of cards. Play may be as partners or as individuals. Combinations are the same as in the regular game, and Triple Bézique counts 1,500 points.

Player, upon taking a trick, may declare all of the combinations which he holds, or may pass the privilege to his partner. Only one combination may be scored after each trick. Partners may combine the cards held by each other to form combinations, provided one part of such combinations is already on the table.

GAME.—2,000 points.

## RUBICON BEZIQUE

RUBICON BÉZIQUE differs from the regular two-hand game in the following particulars:

Four packs of 32 cards each are used; there are two players, and nine cards are dealt to each player, no trump being turned. The first marriage declared and scored determines the trump suit.

In addition to the regular combinations, the following are allowed: Sequence in plain suit (not trump) counts 150 points; Triple Bézique counts 1,500 points; Quadruple Bézique counts 4,500 points. The last trick counts 50 points for the player winning it.

Player receiving neither a jack, queen nor king on the original deal may expose his hand and score 50 points for Carte Blanche. If on the first draw he gets neither jack, queen nor king, he may

show the card drawn and score another 50 points for Carte Blanche, and so on until he draws a jack, queen or king. Carte Blanche can be counted only from the hand as originally dealt.

Combinations which have been scored may be broken into, a new card or cards substituted, and the combination scored again. For instance: Four aces have been declared and scored and one of the aces has been played. A new ace of any suit may be substituted, and four aces scored again. This same principle applies to all other combinations. A player cannot use a card as part of a combination when such card has been used in a combination of equal or greater value of the same class. Thus, a king used in a sequence could not thereafter be combined with a queen to form a marriage.

SCORING.—Each deal is a game in itself. After the deal is played out, the points for combinations, Carte Blanche and last trick are counted up and the lower score is deducted from the higher. In counting, all fractions of 100 are disregarded, the score being counted by 100's only. Brisques are not counted until after all other scores are counted, and then only where the score is close enough for the brisque count to change the result; or where, by counting the brisques, a player may save himself from a rubicon (see below). In case the difference between the two scores is less than 100 on the final count, the higher adds 100 points to his score for bonus. To this is added 500 points for game, the sum being the value of the game.

A player scoring less than 1,000 points is *rubiconed*, and all points he has made are *added* to the higher score. Winner of a rubicon also adds 1,000 points to his score (a double game) for the rubicon, and 300 points for all the brisques, no matter by whom won. If rubiconed player has scored less than 100, his adversary adds 100 points for bonus, in addition to above.

If a player can bring his score up to 1,000 by adding the brisques he has won, he has not rubiconed. In this case, the other is also allowed to count his brisques.



# RUM

THIS game is best adapted to four, five or six players, but may be played also by two or three. The full pack of 52 cards is used, ranking in sequence from king to ace. Deal and choice of seats are determined by drawing from the spread deck, low winning and ace being low. With four or more playing, six cards are given to each; with three players, seven; with two players, ten. The cards are dealt one at a time, and the next card, face up, is placed beside the stock in the center of the table.

The object of the game is to get rid of the cards by laying them out in sequence and suit of three or more or in triplets and fours.

The play begins by eldest hand drawing a card from the top of the stock without showing it or taking the card lying face up beside the stock. In either case he must discard one card in place of the card drawn before taking it into his hand. He is not allowed to discard the card he draws, although he may look at it before discarding. If he should hold in his hand any three or four of a kind, as three 7's, or any suit in sequence of three or more, as 9, 10, J of hearts, he may lay them face up on the table. If he holds no such combinations he will draw to get them.

After the eldest hand each player in turn to the left proceeds in like manner, but, as the game is generally played, only one combination can be laid down at one time.

As the game proceeds there are usually several cards face up on the table, and the player has his choice of them or may draw from the stock. Some players prefer, however, to have only one faced card, discarded cards being placed one above the other. This makes the game more scientific.

Another way to get rid of cards is to add them to combinations already on the table. Thus if three kings have been laid down a player may add the fourth if he has it, or he may add the 7 or jack of hearts to the 8, 9 and 10 of hearts already laid down. Sequences may thus be extended indefinitely, but the ace must always end a sequence. As the game is generally played only one card at a time can be laid down in this way, but this rule as well as the one on combinations may be set aside by agreement.

No player may get rid of any card except in his proper turn. It is usually advisable for a player who cannot use an exposed card to draw from the stock. In case of doubt it is well to draw for the smaller combinations.

If all the cards are drawn from the stock before any player gets rid of all his cards the game may be ended by all players showing their hands, the lowest pip value winning, or the game may be continued by gathering up the discards and, after shuffling

and cutting, turning up the top card and leaving the rest face down, then proceeding as if it were the original stock.

The player who first gets rid of all the cards dealt him or drawn wins the game, the others settling with him according to the number of pips on the cards remaining in their hands, the ace counting one and so on up, jack 11, queen 12 and king 13.

The game is sometimes varied so that a player holding combinations which include every card in his hand may lay them all down at once, in which case he scores double the pip value of his opponents' hands. Another variation is to allow players to discard after the play instead of immediately after the draw.

---

## QUINZE

THIS is a French game. It is usually played by only two persons, and is much admired for its simplicity and fairness; as it depends entirely upon chance, is soon decided, and does not require that attention which most other card games do: it is, therefore, particularly calculated for those who love to sport upon an equal chance.

It is called Quinze from fifteen being the game, which must be made as follows:

1. The cards must be shuffled by the two players, and when they have cut for deal, which falls to him who cuts the lowest, the dealer has the liberty to shuffle them again.

2. When this is done, the adversary cuts them; after which the dealer gives one card to his opponent and one to himself.

3. Should the dealer's adversary not approve of his card, he is entitled to have as many cards given to him, one after the other, as will make fifteen, or come nearest to that number, which are usually given from the top of the pack. For example, if he should have a deuce, and draws a five, which amount to seven, he must continue going on, in expectation of coming nearer to fifteen. If he draws an eight, which will make just fifteen, he, as being eldest hand, is sure of winning the game. But if he overdraw himself, and make more than fifteen, he loses, unless the dealer should happen to do the same; which circumstance constitutes a drawn game, and the stakes are consequently doubled. In this manner they persevere, until one of them has won the game, by standing and being nearest to fifteen.

4. At the end of each game, the cards are packed and shuffled and the players again cut for deal.

The advantage is invariably on the side of the elder hand.

# SOLITAIRE CARD GAMES

Copyright by U. S. Playing Card Co., Cincinnati, U. S. A.

## NAPOLEON AT ST. HELENA

("Big Forty" or "Forty Thieves.")

SHUFFLE two entire packs of cards together and deal off onto the table, face up, four rows of ten cards, each from left to right—forty cards in all—called the *tableau*.

The object is to release the cards from the tableau and *talon* (see below), according to the following rules, so that they can build up in eight suits, beginning with ace, then deuce, etc., up to king.

In building, only the top card of the talon or a bottom card in the tableau can be used; the rule regarding the tableau being that no card can be used that has another card lying beneath it. Thus, at the beginning of the play, the cards in the bottom row of the tableau only are available, but as soon as one has been used the card which lies just above it can be used.

To play: If there are any aces in the bottom row of the tableau, release them, and lay them in a row beneath the tableau, the aces forming the *foundations* for building.

Then examine the tableau and endeavor to release cards so as to build up on the *foundations* (following suit, or to build down in sequence within the tableau itself, following suit). Thus, if you have a king of hearts near the top of the tableau, and a queen of hearts which is available for use (no card beneath it), the queen may be played on the king, and so on, playing the available cards in descending sequence on to any card in the tableau. This should be done as long as such a play can be made, as it releases other cards desired for use. It is called marriage, and should be proceeded with with caution, as a sequence formed in a lower row may block a desired card above it, which might soon have been released.

As fast as aces are released place them in the foundation row.

In plays in the tableau, create, if possible, a vacancy (in a straight line) in the top row. This space will be of great advantage in releasing other cards in the tableau or talon. Vacancies in the top row may be filled with any available card, either from the tableau or talon. The player will use his judgment about filling the vacancies as created, or wait for a more opportune time.

When all the available cards are played, deal out the remainder of the pack one card at a time, playing all suitable ones in descending sequence on the tableau.

*The cards that cannot be played, either on the foundations or tableau, are laid aside, one on top of the other, face up, forming the talon.*

If the foundations cannot all be completed in the ascending sequence to the king suit, thus consuming all the cards in the tableau and talon in one deal of the cards, the game is lost. There is no redeal.

### TWENTY-FOUR CARD TABLEAU

THIS game is played according to the rules governing the preceding game (Napoleon), with the following exceptions:

Deal from left to right in forming the tableau, four rows of six cards each. The foundations can only be built upon in suit, ascending in sequence to the king. The tableau can only be built upon in descending sequence in alternate colors. The player is entitled to redeal the talon.

### TWENTY-EIGHT CARD TABLEAU

THIS game is played under the same rules as Napoleon, except in the following points:

Deal from left to right, four rows of seven cards each. The foundations must be built upon in ascending sequence, in alternate colors, regardless of suit.

### THIRTY-TWO CARD TABLEAU

Deal from left to right, four rows of eight cards each, to form the tableau. Any aces or suitable cards for the foundations may be played direct on the foundations, while dealing the cards to form the tableau. Build up on the foundations in ascending sequence, in suits only. Build down on the available cards in the tableau, in descending sequence, in alternate colors. Deal once only. In all other respects the rules for Napoleon will apply.

### THIRTY-SIX CARD TABLEAU

Deal four rows, nine cards in each row. Build up on the foundation, in ascending sequence, in suits only. Build down on the available cards in the tableau, in descending sequence, in alternate colors. In all other respects the rules for Napoleon will apply.

### AULD LANG SYNE

TAKE four aces from a pack of cards and lay them out in a horizontal row (*foundations*). Then deal out the pack, one card at a time, into four piles, watching the cards closely and building

on the foundations from any of the four piles whenever possible (it is not necessary to follow suit). No redeal is permitted.

A more difficult way is to leave the aces in the pack and place them in position as they come out in the deal.

Still another way is to follow suit in building. Two redeals are permitted when played this way.

## STREETS AND ALLEYS

SHUFFLE a full pack of 52 cards, and then lay down a vertical row of four cards. To the right of these, lay down another row of four cards, both face up, with a good space between the two rows. To the left of the first four lay four more, letting them overlap the first row a little. Do the same with the row to the right, putting the second row still further to the right. Continue this until you have laid out the whole pack, when you will find that you have four rows of cards, seven in each row, on your left, and four rows, six in each row, on your right, with an alley between.

Let us suppose this is the layout:

D9 C9 H6 HJ DA HK C3	H8 S7 CK C6 DK H2
H5 HA D3 CA S4 C7 H3	C5 S9 CQ H4 SQ D6
C4 D10 S6 C10 H7 C8 S5	D4 DJ D5 DQ C2 H10
S8 HQ S10 S3 D2 SA SK	CJ SJ H9 D8 S2 D7

The only cards that are in play are the eight that are on the extreme ends of the four rows. In example these are the D9, H5, C4, S8, H2, D6, H10, and D7. Any of these eight may be used upon any other of the eight to build down in sequence, regardless of suit or color. As soon as a card is so used, it will expose the card next to it and bring it into play.

Assume that we play the H5 on the D6, we expose and bring into play the HA, and all aces must be immediately placed in the alley, between the two sets of cards, to be built upon, in sequence and suit, until the king is reached.

Having placed the HA in the alley, you have uncovered the D3. Put the H2 on the HA, and you uncover the DK, and so on. As soon as any row of cards on either side of the alley is cleared up by this shifting and covering, any of the end cards on any row may be taken and placed in the space. But for this provision it would be impossible to get rid of a blocking card like the DK, for instance.

Although the player is obliged to place the aces in the alley as soon as they are free, he is not obliged to build upon them unless he wishes to, and it will usually be found better not to be in too great a hurry about it.

A variation of this game is to place the aces in the alley as the cards are dealt, instead of leaving them to be uncovered by transfers, but this makes both rows contain only six cards and renders the solution somewhat easier.

## GOOD MEASURE

ONE entire pack of cards. Lay out two aces as the beginning of the foundations (the other two to be found and placed alongside as the deal progresses).

Deal out ten packets of five cards each, face down, but as each packet is completed turn the top card of each packet face up.

As the other two aces appear, use them in the foundations. Should a king appear, place just above the ten packets.

Play can now commence by building in suit and ascending sequence on the aces (foundations); or in descending sequence, without regard to suit, on the ten packets. Also, follow the latter manner on the kings as they are placed in position. The uppermost card only of each of the ten packets is available. Vacated places cannot again be occupied.

A more difficult way is to make the play on the kings a black on a red, and *vice versa*.

## THE RAINBOW

ONE entire pack of cards. Shuffle cards thoroughly.

Deal thirteen cards into a packet, face up. To the right of this packet lay four single cards, face up; use the first of these four cards to form the nucleus of the foundations, place it just above its present position, and fill the space vacated by using the uppermost card from the thirteen packet.

The nucleus of the foundations now being known, the three other suits of the same size are to be placed at its right, as they come out in dealing. These foundations must be built up in suit and ascending sequence. The play then continues by a descending sequence on the four cards to the right of the thirteen packet, putting a red on a black, and *vice versa*, using, whenever possible, the top card from the thirteen packet; this card must always be used for filling vacant places.

Hold balance of pack, face down, and deal off one card at a time. Cards not suitable can be placed to one side in a talon.

Two redeals of this talon are permissible.

Can be made easier by filling in spaces from talon when thirteen-packet space is vacant; latter space can not again be occupied.

## MULTIPLE SOLITAIRE

ALTHOUGH called solitaire, this is a game for four players, and the object is to see which of the four can get rid of the most cards,

each having his own pack, but the ace foundations being common property.

Each player shuffles and cuts a pack of cards, which he passes to his right-hand neighbor, receiving a pack from the player on his left.

Thirteen cards are first dealt off the top of the pack, face down, and placed at the player's left for a boneyard. Then four cards are laid out in a row, face up, in front of the player. He then takes a peep at the top and bottom cards of his own boneyard, so that he may know what he can get. If either of these cards is an ace, it must be laid on the table as a foundation. If the card is not an ace, the card he sees or the one exposed after taking off the ace may be played at any time he gets a chance, whether it is on the top or the bottom of his boneyard, but spaces may be filled from the top only. Having used the top or bottom card, the player, of course, sees and may use the next one to fit.

Any ace that shows at any time must be at once placed in the center of the table for any of the four persons to build on. These foundation aces are built on in sequence and suit only, and if two players can use the same ace, the first one to get to it has it, so that quickness is a great point.

The stock is held in the left hand, face down, and the cards are run off three at a time and turned face up, the card showing being available for building. If the top card of three can be used, the next one is available, but if not, the three are laid on the table, face up, and another three taken, and so on, three at a time, until the whole pack has been gone through. The stock is then lifted, without disturbing its order, turned face down and gone through again, three cards at a time.

The four cards laid out in a row may be built upon in descending sequence and alternate colors, a black six on a red seven, and so on. A player is not obliged to build upon the aces unless he wishes to do so, nor is he obliged to build on his own four cards if he prefers to pass a possible play.

As soon as a space is left in the four rows, the top card from the boneyard must be used to fill it. After the boneyard is exhausted, kings must be used to fill the vacant spaces.

When no further play is possible, the cards left in the boneyard, on the table and in the hand are counted, and the player having the smallest number wins from each of the others the difference. The secret of success in this game is quickness of perception, because the faster player will run through his cards and get on the foundation aces ahead of the others. An expert will go through his stock three times to an ordinary player's twice.

## KLONDIKE

**THE PACK.**—52 cards, which have no rank except that they are in sequence from the A, 2, 3 up to the J, Q, K.

**THE LAYOUT.**—The player pays 52 counters for the pack and he is paid five counters for every card he gets down in the top foundations. The cards being shuffled and cut, the first is turned face up and laid on the table. To the right of this card, but still face down, are placed six more cards in a row. Immediately below the left-hand card of this row that is face down, another card is placed face up, and five to the right of it face down. Another card face up below and four to the right face down, and so on until there are seven cards face up and twenty-eight in the layout.

Any aces showing are picked out and placed by themselves above the layout for foundations. These aces are built on in sequence and suit up to kings. The moment any card in the layout is uncovered by playing away the bottom of the row, the next card in that vertical row is turned face up. Cards in the layout are built upon in descending sequence, K, Q, J down to 4, 3, 2, and must alternate in color; red on black, black on red. If there be more than one card at the bottom of a row, all must be removed together or not at all. Spaces are filled with kings only.

The stock is run through one card at a time and any card showing can be used, either on the layout or foundations. When the pack has been run through once that ends it.

## WHITEHEAD

**THIS** is a variation of 7-card Klondike, played with 52 cards. Instead of dealing one card face up and then six more to the right of this, face down, all are dealt face up. Then a row of six, under the first, also all face up, and so on until 28 cards are laid out. The 29th is turned up for the starter, and placed above the layout.

All cards moved in the layout from one column to another must be built in descending sequence (from the 8 to the 7), and must be of the same color, but not necessarily of the same suit. Any number of cards in sequence may be moved from one pile to another if they are all in the same suit as well as sequence. For example, if a pile reads, 7, 8, 9, 10 of hearts, J of diamonds, Q of hearts. The four hearts could be moved into a space, or onto the J of hearts in another pile, but to release the Q of hearts, the J of diamonds would have to be played on the Q of diamonds or a space. When there is no play in the layout, the top card of the stock is turned up, and the top of the passed stock is always available. Starters are placed above the layout as fast as they appear, and are built up, 7 to 8, etc.



## CANFIELD

THIS differs from Klondike in the layout and in the play, although the two games are often thought to be the same under different names.

In Canfield, after shuffling and cutting, thirteen cards are counted off, face down, and laid to the left, face up. The next card turned up is the one to build on. Suppose it is a jack. Place it above as a foundation and then lay out four cards, face up, in a line with the thirteen pile, which is your stock.

Holding the remainder of the pack, face down, in your left hand, take three at a time from the top and turn them up. If you can use the card that shows, do so by building up in sequence and suit on the jacks in the foundations, or building down in sequence, red on black and black on red, on the four line. Use the top of your stock if you can.

If you can clear off one of your four line, fill up the fourth place with the top card from your stock. The stock must never be built on.

After running off the pack in threes, it may be taken up again and without any shuffling run off in threes again. If there are only two cards in one of your four rows at any time and the top card can be used on another pile, it may be taken for that purpose.

## THE IDIOT'S DELIGHT

THIS is considered the most interesting and difficult of all solitaires. The person who can get it out more than once in four attempts, on the average, is unusually fortunate or skillful.

The full pack of 52 cards is used, well shuffled, and cut. Nine cards are laid out in a row from the left to right, all face up. Upon these a row of eight cards, also face up. Then rows of seven, six, five, four, three, two and one. This leaves seven cards, which are spread on the table face up, separate from the tableau. There will now be nine rows of cards from left to right, and nine files, up and down, the card at the bottom of a file being the only one that can be moved.

Aces are taken out when they are at the bottom of any file, and are foundations, for building up to kings in sequence and suit. Only one card may be moved at a time from one file to another, and all cards moved must be placed on another card of a different color, red on black, or black on red, and in descending sequence, as the H 5 on the S 6. Spaces may be filled by anything. The player is not obliged to play on the foundations unless he wishes to, but cards once placed there cannot be taken back. Any of the seven cards that lie free can be used at any time to continue a build or to go on the foundation, but once used they cannot be put back.

The object is to get the entire 52 cards built onto the four ace foundations.

# TABLE GAMES

## ROUGE ET NOIR

ROUGE ET NOIR (Red and Black), or Trente-un (Thirty-one), is a table game, so styled, not from the cards, but from the colors marked on the tapis or green cloth with which the table is covered. To form the game, it is necessary that there should be a banker, or *tailleur* (dealer), who represents him, and players, or punters, the number of whom is unlimited.

The table usually employed is of an oblong form, thirty feet long and four feet wide, covered with a green cloth, in the middle of which the bank is placed; in other words, the money that belongs to the banker. The company are at liberty to place their money on the right and left of this table, upon the chances that seem to them most likely to win.

Six packs of 52 cards each are shuffled together and used as one, the dealer taking in hand a convenient number for each coup. The banker deals first for black, turning up the top card and announcing its pip value. Court cards and tens are worth 10, aces and others their face value. The dealer continues to turn up cards, one by one, until he reaches or passes 31. The number never exceeds 40.

He then deals for red in the same way, and whichever comes nearer to 31 wins for that color.

If the same number is dealt for each, all bets are a stand-off. If exactly 31 is dealt for each, the bank takes half the money on the table.

## FARO

FARO (also known as Pharo, Pharaoh and Pharaon) is a table game played with 52 cards by any number of players against a banker. The cards have no rank, the denominations being all that count. Bets are made and paid in counters, the red being usually worth five whites, the blue five reds and the yellow five blues. There is always a limit on the bets, which is doubled when only one card of the denomination bet on remains in the dealing-box. This is called a case card.

Upon the table is a complete suit of spades, usually enameled on cloth. The ace is nearer the banker on his left, and that row ends with the six. The seven turns the corner, and then the cards run up to the king, which is opposite the ace, a space being left between each card and its neighbor.

The cards are shuffled and placed in a dealing-box, from which they can be drawn only one at a time. The top of this box is open and the face of the top card can be seen. This is called Soda.

The dealer pulls out two cards, one at a time, the first card being laid aside, the one under it being placed close to the box, and the next one left showing. The card left in the box wins; the one beside the box loses. Players bet upon what the next card of any denomination will do, win or lose. "Stuss" is faro out of hand.

A bet placed flat upon a card says it will win when next it shows. A bet with a copper on it means that the card will lose. Bets may be placed in twenty-one different ways, between two cards, behind three, on the corners, and so forth, each taking in a different combination. If any card embraced in the combination shows, the bet is either won or lost. A player having two bets on different cards, one to win, the other to lose, and losing both bets on one turn, is whipsawed. Same cards on same turn is a split.

The banker pays even money on all bets except the last turn. When only three cards remain, all different, they must come in one of six ways and the bank pays four for one if the player can call the turn. When there are two cards of the same denomination left in for the last turn, it is a cathop, and the bank pays two for one. The bank takes half on splits. In "Stuss," he takes all.

# MAH-JONG

(Pung Chow)

MAH-JONG, a game which originated in China more than a thousand years ago, and which is known in that country under a dozen different names, was originally called "Mah Choh" or "Mah Chang" (English, "sparrow"). It is also played in America under the name "Pung Chow." It is essentially a Chinese game, one in which skill and finesse join with pleasant rivalry to form a pleasant pastime, and has of late become extremely popular in America. It is played with tiles, and an ordinary card table may be used, although special tables are made for the game. The tiles are made of hardwood, bone or composition, or even of real ivory. The original sets consisted of 136 pieces, but these have been supplemented with 8 tiles representing "Seasons" or "Flowers," which are now generally used, although many skillful players prefer to omit them, regarding them merely as "jokers" which detract from the scientific interest of the game.

There are three regular suits, consisting of Characters, Circles and Bamboos, each suit numbered from 1 to 9, with four tiles to each denomination. These are all easily recognized, except that the one of Bamboo is marked by the figure of a bird. The Characters, Circles and Bamboos are known as minor pieces, with the exception of the ones and nines, which are major pieces, as are also the four Winds—East, South, West and North—of which there are four tiles each. A Wind piece, though ordinarily only a major piece, becomes a super piece when held by the player to whom that particular Wind belongs. The Wind pieces are to be recognized by the letters E, S, W, and N in the upper left-hand corner and a corresponding Chinese character in the center of the tile. Then there are the three sets of Dragons—White, Red and Green—four tiles of each. These are super pieces and are sometimes known as "White Plank," "Red Center" and "Prosperity," respectively. The White Dragons are generally represented by a blank tile (from the superstitious belief that white dragons are invisible in the daytime), although in some sets the design is printed in silver.

The Seasons or Flowers are eight little picture tiles numbered 1, 2, 3, 4, or E, S, W, N (1 corresponding with the East Wind, 2 South, 3 West and 4 North). In some sets there are two tiles of each number exactly alike; in others there is a distinction between the Season and its corresponding Flower.

The cardinals or "honors" of Mah-Jong are the four Winds and the White, Red and Green Dragons.

## HOW MAH-JONG IS PLAYED

**BUILDING THE WALL.**—The game is played by four players as individuals. After they are seated the tiles are placed face down on the table and thoroughly mixed, or "washed," as it is termed. Each player takes at random eighteen tiles and lays them, face down, close together in a row, narrow ends pointing toward himself. Then he builds another row of eighteen on top of the first row. (If Seasons and Flowers are not used, only seventeen tiles are taken to form a row.) Then all four players shove their walls forward so that they are joined at the ends, forming a hollow square.

**BREAKING THE WALL.**—After the wall has been built, two dice are thrown in turn by each player. The player making the highest throw becomes East Wind, or banker of the game; the player on his right becomes South; the player opposite, West; the player on his right, North. (It will be noted that in this arrangement North and South are directly reversed from our own compass.) The dice are now taken by East Wind and thrown once into the hollow square, to determine which player is to break the wall. The count is made *from left to right*, beginning with East Wind's own wall as 1. So that, if the pips on the two dice add up to—

2, 6 or 10 — South Wind is designated.

3, 7 or 11 — West Wind is designated.

4, 8 or 12 — North Wind is designated.

5 or 9 — East Wind is designated.

The player thus designated then throws the dice once to see where the wall is to be opened. He adds the sum of his own throw to that of East Wind's throw, and then, beginning at the right of his own wall, counts off that number of tiles—*from right to left*—stopping at the last number. Then he lifts out the two tiles corresponding to this number and places them on top of the wall to the right of the opening. These two tiles are called "loose tiles" and mark the closed end of the wall.

**DRAWING TILES.**—The wall now having been broken, the drawing begins at the open end of the wall by East Wind, who draws four tiles (two blocks of two each) to the left of the opening. South Wind takes the next four to the left, West Wind the next, and so around the circle *from left to right* (the rotation of play being always counter-clockwise) until each player has taken 12 tiles. Then East Wind draws the first and third tiles of the top row, and the others take one each in their proper order.

The tiles are now set up facing each player and arranged according to their suits, the number upon each tile being in the upper left-hand corner. When this has been done, should any player find in his hand one or more Season or Flower tiles, these are to be immediately exposed and placed on the table to the left of the player. For every Season or Flower thus exposed

(they being taken into consideration for scoring only) a "loose" tile is taken from the top of the closed wall.

When every player has complied with the above, the game is ready to start.

**STARTING THE GAME.**—East Wind starts the game by discarding a tile, selecting the one he thinks will be of least use in building up a Mah-jong hand, and he places this face up in the open space inside the wall. At this point it may be well to state that whenever a player discards a tile he must immediately call out its proper name so that all players can hear it. Failure to do this properly imposes a penalty.

The game now having started, any player having a pair in his hand similar to the tile discarded can, by calling "Pung," claim such discarded tile, placing it and the pair in his hand face up on the table at his left. Or South Wind, at East Wind's right, may take it, by calling "Chow," to fill a sequence. If not thus taken, the game proceeds by South Wind either taking it up or drawing the next tile from the wall. South Wind then discards, picking a tile by either "pung" or "chow" or drawing out from the open wall until the game is completed or until there are but fourteen tiles (seven rows of two tiles each) left in the wall, when the game becomes a draw, no player scoring. (With some players the game is not called a draw until the last tile, including the last of the two "loose tiles," is drawn without any player completing his hand.)

In order to "woo" or "mah-jong" (that is, to win a game) a player must have in his hand or exposed on the table a pair and either four sets of three (or four) of a kind, or four sequences of three, or any combination of sequences and threes (or fours) of a kind, always remembering there must be a pair to complete the hand.

#### SOME DEFINITIONS

**PUNG AND CHOW.**—To "pung" is to take up a discarded tile in order to complete a set of three or four of a kind by adding it to two or three tiles already in hand. To "chow" is to take up a discarded tile in order to complete a sequence of three. You may pung anybody's discard. You may chow only from your left-hand neighbor. You are never compelled to pung or chow unless you wish.

Whenever you pung, or chow, you must put the tile you pick up, together with the two in your hand that match, face up on the table, as one of the four sets of three for your "woo" or mah-jong hand, in order to prove that you have the right to claim the tile. However, if you have three of a kind dealt to you, or draw the completing tile out of the wall, you keep all such completed sets concealed until you or some other player goes "mah-jong" or "woo." This is because each three of a kind counts double when concealed. A sequence does not count in the score, but it is nevertheless advantageous to keep it concealed.

In punging you often get a play out of turn, and other players then lose their turn, for after you pung and discard it becomes the turn of the player on your right to draw, pung or chow. You may also pung several times in succession if you have the necessary pairs to match successive discards.

When a tile is discarded which is the only one required to complete your hand, you have the right to take it and announce "Woo" or "Mah-jong" regardless of who discards and of whether it completes a set of three or a sequence or gives you the final pair. When two players make a simultaneous claim to the same tile for "woo" or mah-jong the player nearest to the discarder in order of play takes it. This call to complete a winning hand takes precedence over any ordinary pung or chow. In all other cases a pung takes precedence over a chow. In other words, a player wishing to complete a set of three or four takes precedence over one completing a sequence.

SEQUENCE.—A run of three pieces of the same suit in consecutive notation, as 4, 5 and 6 of Bamboos.

THREE OF A KIND.—Three tiles of the same suit and denomination. If Dragons, they must be of the same color.

FOUR OF A KIND.—Four tiles of the same suit and denomination. If Dragons, they must be of the same color.

If a player should discover at the start of the game that he has four of a kind in his hand, these should be at once placed on the table at his left hand, the two outer tiles face down, and the middle two face up, showing that the four are in hand and should be counted as such. (See Scoring.) Now be sure to pick up one loose tile from the closed wall and then discard in the usual manner.

If a player has three of a kind in hand and one of the same kind is discarded by another player, he may pung this discarded tile, laying the four tiles on the table at his left, all face up, which shows that he punged one. Repeat the play as in preceding paragraph, not forgetting to discard.

When a player has three of a kind in his hand and in the usual course of the play draws the fourth from the wall, these four are laid on the table at his left, the two outer tiles face down and the middle two face up, showing that they are to be counted as if all four were in hand. Then pick a loose tile, and discard.

If a player has punged and completed a set of three and then draws the fourth from the wall he can add it to the three already on the table, face up; but in such a case if the fourth tile is drawn and discarded by someone else it cannot be punged.

The fourth tile in four of a kind is always an extra. In no case does it affect the rule that four sets (either sequences or three of a kind) and a pair are required for "woo" or mah-jong. So that whenever you pung and lay out four of a kind you must draw a loose tile before discarding. This additional tile is necessary because to mah-jong or "woo" you now require fifteen tiles instead of fourteen in your hand.

## CLOSING THE GAME

The game is won by the player who first secures the proper number of combinations, in his hand or on the table, or combined. In that case he calls "Woo" or "Mah-jong," although the Chinese themselves use the latter term only where the hand is finished by a player catching one of his last pair. A finished hand consists, as stated, of four sets composed of either sequences, threes of a kind or fours of a kind, and a pair, irrespective of the Seasons or Flowers held, and combining all the player's tiles held in the hand or on the table. If all the tiles but fourteen (or all the tiles in the wall, as is sometimes the rule adopted) have been drawn without any player calling a "woo" or "mah-jong," the round is a draw. In either case the wall is rebuilt and the game starts anew. East Wind continues to be East Wind if he has won or if the round has resulted in a draw; but if he loses, his title moves to the next player on his right and all the other Winds shift to the right accordingly.

When one of the players has a completed hand and has announced "Woo" or "Mah-jong" he must immediately and completely expose his hand and the other players must also expose their hands and show all pieces and combinations that make for a score. The scores are then counted, the winner always settling first and collecting the full value of his points from every one around the table. East Wind, being the head, must pay or receive double. The winner is exempt from payment to anyone. The other players settle among themselves and must pay one another the difference in the values of their respective hands.

We will say, for example, that West has a completed hand and his score is found to be 120. North and South would pay him counters to the value of 120 each, but East would pay him 240. The score would then be settled among the others, and the lesser score must invariably pay to the higher. We will assume North to have 60; East 52, and South 10. South, having the smallest amount, then deducts his score from North's and pays him 50. He does the same with East, and finds that the difference is 42. East, as usual, receiving and paying double, will therefore settle with South for 84. The difference between East's hand (52) and North's (60) would be 8, which amount East must double and pay to North, or 16.

## SCORING IN MAH-JONG

As in most games, table rules are frequently agreed upon among players under which special arrangements may be made for counting. The scoring possibilities of Mah-Jong are so abnormal as to appear bewildering to all but the Chinese themselves, and Occidental players have therefore set for themselves a limit on the valuation of a hand. This is 300 and applies to all hands (no matter how much the ordinary face value exceeds this amount), with the exception of East Wind, who pays or receives double.



The bonus for a "woo" or "mah-jong" is likewise often decided by table rules and may range from 10 to 50, though the accepted amount is usually made 20. This is called *the base score*.

VALUE OF SCORING COMBINATIONS

The scoring in Mah-Jong may appear quite difficult to the beginner, but a little study of the value of the pieces and their combinations will soon enable a player to count his hand and know which to keep and which to discard. Following are the scoring combinations:

**PAIR.**—Every winning ("woo" or "mah-jong") hand must contain one, but no pair counts for score except (1) a pair of your own Winds and (2) a pair of either Red, Green or White Dragons. These latter must be of the same color.

**SEQUENCES.**—These never score and are useful only to quickly fill out a winning hand.

**THREE OF A KIND.**—These count 2, 4 or 8 points, depending on their rank and also on whether they are made by a draw and concealed in the hand or whether they are made by a pung and therefore exposed on the table.

**FOUR OF A KIND.**—These count 8, 16 or 32 points, depending on their rank and whether or not they are exposed.

The following table gives in detail the value of the various scoring combinations:

	Pair	On Table	In Hand
<b>MINOR PIECES (All suit pieces from 2 to 8, inclusive)</b>			
Three of a kind.....		2	4
Four of a kind.....		8	16
<b>MAJOR PIECES (1's and 9's of all suits and all Wind pieces not one's own)</b>			
Three of a kind.....		4	8
Four of a kind.....		16	32
<b>SUPER PIECES (Red, White and Green Dragons, and one's own Wind pieces)</b>			
Pair .....	2	.....	.....
Three of a kind.....	.....	4	8
Four of a kind.....	.....	16	32

Seasons or Flowers are always exposed and each piece counts 4.

In counting hands the base score is taken first. To this is added the value of all the finished combinations as given above, and 4 points for each Season or Flower. Doubles are computed after every possible scoring point has been added together. The entire score is doubled as many times as there are doubling pieces or combinations in the hand.

A player may secure a finished hand, holding the allotted number of combinations, yet having no real scoring value whatever in it. In such a case, a special bonus of 10 is given, and this amount is added to the base score before any doubling is computed.

A player completing his hand by a piece drawn from the wall may score an extra 2 points, which he adds to his base score before doubling.

A player completing his hand by filling an "only place" may score an extra 2 points, which he adds to his base score before doubling. An "only place" would be the completion of any last combination requiring only one specified tile, as, for example, one of the pair necessary to complete his hand, or possibly the middle or end of a run or sequence.

If a player completes his hand with a tile in the "only place," and draws this same tile from the wall (not having punged or chowed it), he may score another 2 points in addition, the same also to be added to the base score before taking any doubles.

#### DOUBLING

If a player completes his hand by filling the last necessary combination with a "loose tile" from the top of the wall, he may double his entire score once.

If a player completes his hand with combinations of three (or four) of a kind, exclusive of his pair, and with no sequences, he may take one double.

If a player completes his winning hand with tiles entirely of one suit, exclusive of Winds or Dragons, he may take one double.

If a player completes his winning hand with the necessary combinations entirely of one suit, and with no Winds or Dragons, he may double his entire score three times. This is called a "clear suit." A score of 60, for example, doubled three times, would amount to 480.

As has been stated before, a "woo" takes precedence over everything. The rule is noticeably proved in the following instance: If a player has, already exposed on the table, a three of a kind and draws the fourth piece, and another player is waiting for this same piece to complete his hand, the one "wooing" may claim the piece, and he may also take one double.

*Any player* may double his score when he holds:

A Season or Flower corresponding to his own Wind (East-1; South-2; West-3; North-4).

A set of any three (or four) of a kind of super pieces in hand or on table.

A set of three (or four) of one's own Wind pieces in hand or on table. For both Flower and Season of his own Wind a player may double his score twice. For complete set of either Flowers or Seasons double score three times.

The winner may collect the limit, without regard to points actually held by him, in the following cases:

When his hand is made up of sets of three (or four) of a kind of each of the four Winds and any pair. For example, 3 East Winds, 3 West Winds, 3 South Winds, 3 North Winds, and a pair of 7 of Circles.

When his hand is made up of super and major pieces entirely. For example, 3 South Winds, 3 Green Dragons, 3 White Dragons, 3 9's of Bamboos, and a pair of West Winds.

When his hand is made up of any three of a kind and 3 sets of three (or four) of a kind of any three Winds (his own being one of them), with the finishing pair of the fourth Wind. Example: 3 two's of Characters, 3 West Winds, 3 East Winds, 3 North Winds, and a pair of South Winds.

If, by any chance, East is able to "woo" with the original fourteen tiles as dealt to him in the beginning, he has what is termed a "pat" hand and may collect the limit from every one, irrespective of the numerical count of his hand.

If, after East makes the first discard, any other player can "woo" at once with this discarded tile, he may immediately collect half the limit from every one, irrespective of scores held by them.

#### PENALTIES

Failure to call discarded tile incurs a penalty of 10 points.

Calling "pung" when "chow" is meant, or *vice-versa*, 10 points.

The following rules, though correct, are somewhat arbitrary, and it is, of course, for the players to decide whether or not they are to be enforced:

If a player erroneously announces his hand as finished, and by so doing has caused any of the other players to expose or destroy their hands, he must pay each of the other players the limit.

If a player has built up for himself combinations entirely of one suit with at least nine or more of these tiles exposed on the table, and another player discards the last piece of the suit necessary for him to "woo" with a "clear suit," the player making such a discard must pay the total losses of himself and of all the other players for this particular hand.

If a player has collected a hand of all major and super pieces, with three or more finished sets of three (or four) of a kind exposed on the table, and another player discards the last major or super piece necessary for him to "woo," with the awarding bonus of three doubles, the player making such a discard must pay the total losses of himself and of all the other players for this particular hand.

If a player has built up a hand composed entirely of super pieces of which two sets of three (or four) of a kind are exposed on the table, and another player discards a super piece which enables him to "woo" thereby, the player discarding such a piece must pay the total losses of himself and of all the other players for this particular hand.

If a player finds he has more or less tiles in his hand (exclusive of Seasons) than the regulation number, he has what is termed a "dead hand." If he has more than the correct number, he may continue to play, and pung and chow in turn, but he can not "woo," and may either not score at all, or, if decided upon be-

forehand, may be penalized and compelled to pay the limit to each of the other players, immediately the mistake is discovered.

If he finds he has less than the correct number, he may continue to play, pung and chow in turn, but he can never "woo," although he may score for all points held by him in his hand after some one else has successfully finished.

#### COUNTERS

To settle scores long counters are furnished with all Mah-Jong sets, marked at each end by dots indicating their value. These vary somewhat with different sets, but the following are typical:

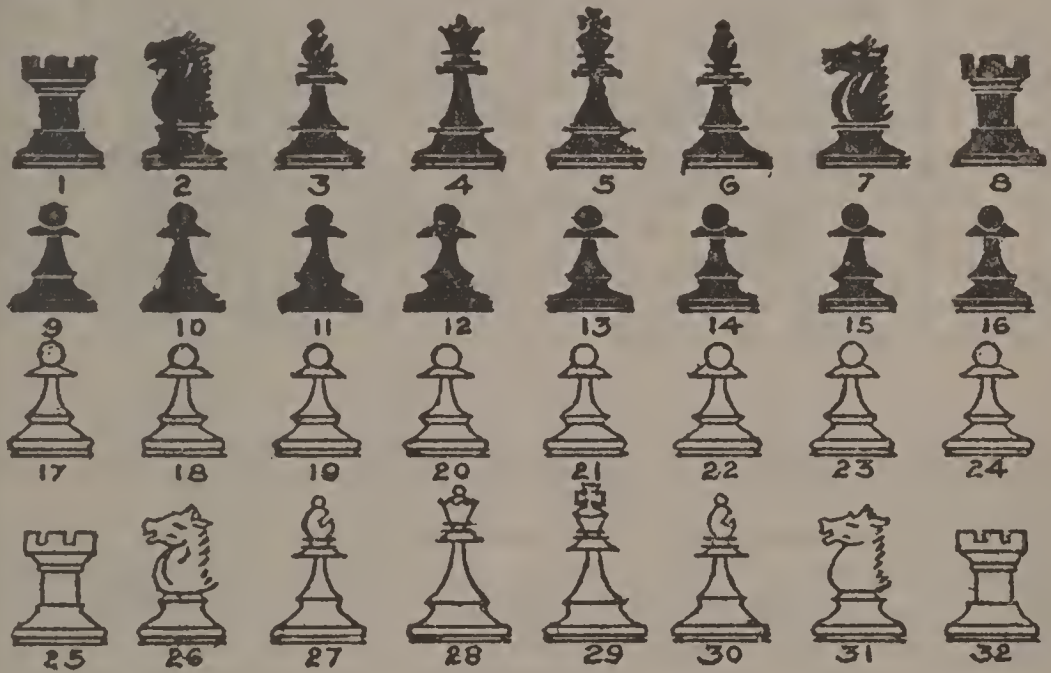
SET A.—One gold dot.....	1,000 points
Five blue dots.....	500 points
One blue dot.....	100 points
Ten red dots.....	10 points
Two red dots.....	2 points
SET B.—Five red dots.....	500 points
One red dot.....	100 points
Ten black dots.....	10 points
One black dot.....	2 points
SET C.—Six red, six black dots.....	500 points
Two red dots.....	100 points
Eight red dots.....	10 points
Three black, one red dot...	2 points

# CHESS

THE game is played on a board the same as that used for Checkers, and the position of the board must give each player a white corner square at the right hand.

Each player has 16 men to start with, 8 pieces and 8 pawns. The pieces are called the King, Queen, Bishop, Knight and Rook. Those on the Queen's side of the board are called the Queen's pieces, as the Queen's Bishop, Rook, etc., and those on the King's side, the King's pieces. The pawns likewise assume the name of the King or Queen together with the name of the pieces they stand in front of, as the King's pawn, the King's Bishop's pawn, etc.

The Queen must stand on a square of her own color before game commences, but the King stands on a square colored opposite to that of his own color.



1, 8, 25, 32 Rooks.

2, 7, 26, 31 Knights.

3, 6, 27, 30 Bishops.

4, 28 Queens.

5, 29 Kings.

Kings and Queens must be exactly opposite each other across the board.

The King is the most important piece. If he cannot avoid capture he is checkmated and the game lost. The King can only move one square at a time, in any direction, and can capture any adjacent squares not defended by opponent's pieces or pawns.

The King is exempt from capture. Hostile Kings must always be separated by a square.

The Queen is the most powerful and moves in any direction on any of the 4 center squares. She commands 27 out of the total 64 squares.

Following the Queen, the Rook is the next most powerful moving backward, forward or laterally, but not diagonally, on unobstructed rows or files.

The Bishop moves and captures diagonally only backward or forward on squares of its own color. A White King's Bishop cannot capture or be captured by a Black King's Bishop. The Bishop commands 13 squares on a clear board. The Knight moves one square diagonally, then one forward, backward or sideways or *vice versa*. He can move or capture in any direction, or can leap over his own men or any hostile man, and is the only piece that can play before any of the pawns have moved.

A Rook on same square on a similar clear board commands 14 squares; a Bishop on the same square, 13 squares diagonally; a Knight on the same square, 8 squares. The pawn only moves one square forward at a time, except on the first move, when it may move two squares. A hostile man may be captured right or left diagonally on immediately adjacent squares.

If a hostile pawn is on one of your fourth squares, your pawn having been played forward on either adjacent files to that occupied by the hostile pawn two squares on his first move in the game, the hostile pawn may take your pawn "in passing," leaping and placing himself on your captured pawn's third square. If he fails to capture on the move, he cannot do so afterwards. The pawn alone has privilege of promotion and capture in a direction other than his line of march.

#### RULES

A wrong position of the board or men may be corrected, provided four moves on each side have not been played.

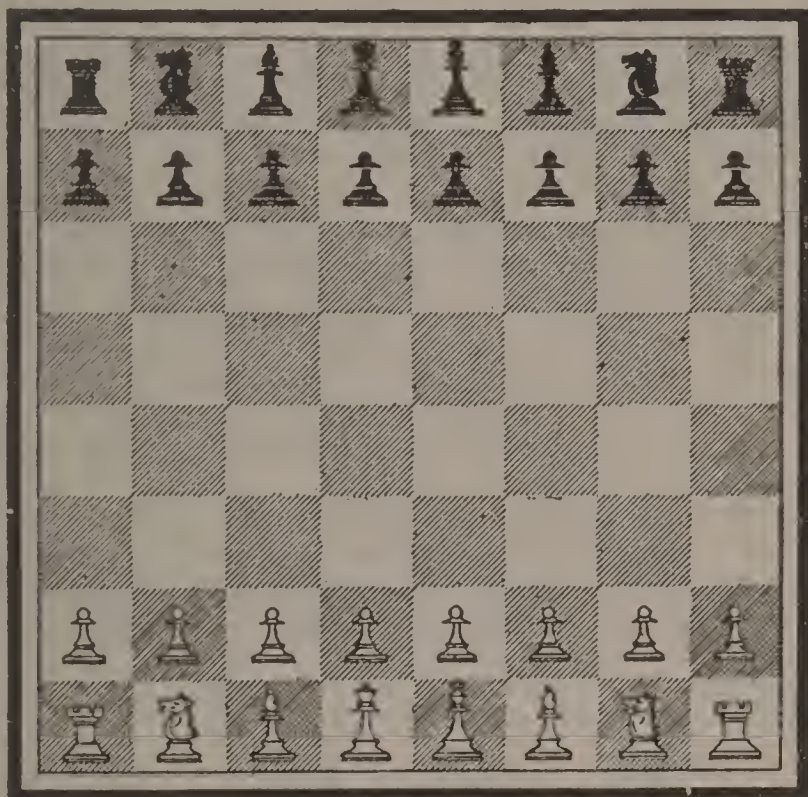
If the first move is made by the wrong player, game is annulled, if discovered before fourth move. If a player moves out of his turn, his opponent decides whether it shall be retracted or whether both moves shall remain.

If a false move is made, the opponent may allow the move to remain, or he may compel the player to move it legally to another square or replace the man and move his King. If an adverse man be captured by an illegal move, the opponent may compel him to take it with a man that can legally take it, or to move his own man which has been touched.

The men must not be touched except by the right player, in playing, or for the purpose of adjustment, in which case the words "J'adoube" (I adjust) must be said. Unless this is said when a player touches one of his own men (except accidentally) in playing, if it can be legally moved, he must move it, or if it is one of his adversary's men, he must capture it if he can legally

do so. If a legal move cannot be made in either case, the offender must move his King, but if the King has no legal move, there is no penalty. If a player moves one of his opponent's men, his antagonist may compel him to replace the man and move his King, or take the man moved, or allow the man to remain where moved.

As long as a player holds the pawn or piece touched, it may be played to any other than the square he took it from, but he cannot recall the move having quitted it. If a player takes one of his men with another, the opponent may compel him to move either.



In castling (moving two squares in conjunction with either Rook) the King and Rook must be moved simultaneously, or touch the King first. If Rook is touched first he cannot quit before having touched the King, or the opponent may claim the Rook's move as a complete move.

When the odds of either or both Rooks are given, the player giving the odds may move his King as in castling, and as though the Rooks were on the board. If moved as a penalty, the King cannot castle on that move.

When a hostile King has been checked, the player must say "check." If not announced when made, the move of the opponent which may obviate the check must stand.

If check be given and announced, if the opponent does not obviate it, he forfeits the option of capturing the check piece or of covering, but he must first move his King out of check; but there shall be no penalty if the King has no legal move. If the

King has been in check for several moves and it cannot be accounted for, the player whose King is in check must free his King from the check by retracting his last move. If the moves made subsequent to the check are known, they must be retracted. If an opponent moves his King or touches a piece or pawn to interpose because a player has said check without giving it, he may retract the move, provided the other player has not played his last move.

When a pawn has reached the eighth square, the player may select a piece, whether it has been previously lost or not, whose name and powers it shall assume, or he may decide to have it remain a pawn.

An opponent may be called upon to draw the game or to mate the player within fifty moves on each side, whenever the opponent persists in repeating a particular check, or series of checks, or the same line of play, or whenever he has a King alone on the board; or King and Queen, King and Rook, King and Bishop, King and Knight against an equal or superior force; or King and two Bishops, King and two Knights, or King, Bishop and Knight against King and Queen; and whenever a player considers that his opponent can force the game or that neither side can win, he may submit the case to an umpire, who may decide whether it is one for the fifty-move counting. If not mated within the fifty moves, he may claim that the game shall proceed.

A stalemate is a drawn game.

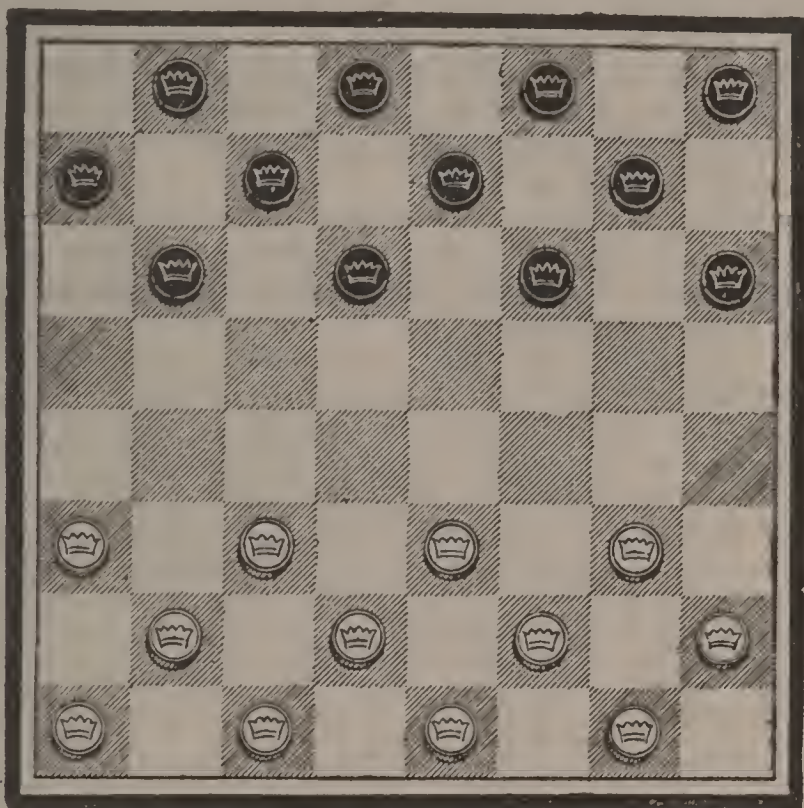
The opponent may claim a draw if the same move or series of moves has been made three times and in succession.

If a player can only move so as to take a pawn *en passant* he is bound to play that move.



# CHECKERS

THIS game is played by two persons with red and black counters or men, 12 for each player; the board is divided into 64 squares alternately colored black and white. It should be placed between the players with white squares in upper left-hand corner and double white squares in lower left-hand corner. The counters of each player are placed on first three rows of colored spaces, on



opposite sides of the board, leaving two rows of colored spaces unoccupied between the counters of each player.

The men are moved alternately on the dark squares only, in a diagonal forward direction, one square at each move. The last row of dark spaces on each side of the board is called the "King row" and the first object is to move the men across the board as quickly as possible in order to reach the "King row." As fast as accomplished each "man" is "crowned," or "kinged," by having another one of his men placed upon top of the piece that has reached this position.

A King may move either forward or backward, but on dark spaces only. The principle of the game is to capture or block all of the opponent's men. When all the pieces are properly placed, one of the opponents makes the first move, followed by the

second player. If the player can leap over the piece or pieces of an opponent, one at a time, and find a resting-place on a dark square, the opponent loses the pieces or men jumped in this way.

If a player does not capture an opponent's man whenever possible, the other player, if he sees the omission, may remove the opponent's counter or man or he may compel his opponent to make the play. Players should endeavor to capture as many men with one move as possible.

If an opponent's "men" are blocked so no move can be made he has lost the game. When a man reaches the "King row" the piece cannot move from that position until it has been "crowned" and the other player has moved.

It is better to keep the men as near the center of the board as possible. No advantage is gained by playing first. Giving away or allowing certain men to be captured often aids by exposing a greater number of the opponent's men. Do not touch the men until ready to make a move, as after a move has been made it cannot be changed.

Checkers when played by professionals or experts is a scientific game that requires much study to master, but the few simple rules given above will answer the need of the great majority who have never played the game.

# DOMINOES

DOMINOES are pieces of ivory or bone, generally with ebony backs. On the face of each there are two compartments, in each of which there is found either a blank, or black pits, from one to six. These are called, according to the numbers shown, double blank, blank-ace, blank-deuce, blank-trey, blank-four, blank-five, blank-six, double ace, ace-deuce, ace-trey, ace-four, ace-five, ace-six; double deuce, deuce-trey, deuce-four, deuce-five, deuce-six, double trey, trey-four, trey-five, trey-six, double four, four-five, four-six, double five, five-six, and double six—being twenty-eight in all. They are shuffled on the table with their backs up, and each player draws at random the number that the game requires. There are various games, but those principally played are the Block, Draw, Muggins, Rounce, Euchre, Poker, Bingo, Matador and Bergen.

## BLOCK GAME

EACH player draws seven from the pool. The highest double leads in the first hand, and after that each player leads alternately until the end of the game. The pieces are played one at a time, and each piece to be played must match the end of a piece that does not join any other. If a player cannot play, the next plays. If neither can play, the set is blocked, and they count the number of spots on the pieces each still holds. Whoever has the lowest number of spots adds to his count the number held by his opponents. If there are two with the same number of spots, and they are lower than their opponents, there is no count. If any one is able to play his last piece while his opponents hold theirs, he cries "Domino," and wins the hand, and scores the number of spots the rest hold. The number required to win the game is one hundred, but it may be made less by agreement.

## DRAW GAME

EACH player draws seven, as in the Block game, and the game is subject to the same rules as Block, except that when a player cannot play he is obliged to draw from the pool until he can play or has exhausted the stock of pieces, even though the game be blocked by his adversary. The player may draw as many pieces as he pleases. He must draw until he can match. After a lead has been made, there is no abridgment to this right. Many persons confound the Draw game with Muggins and the Bergen game, but in those games the rule is different, as follows: when a player can play, he is obliged to. The object of drawing is to enable

him to play. Having drawn the required piece, the rule to play remains imperative as before. The Draw game is, however, based upon the unabridged right to draw, and is known as a distinctive game by this privilege only.

## MUGGINS

EACH player draws five pieces. The highest double leads; after that they lead alternately. The count is made by fives. If the one who leads can put down any domino containing spots that amount to five or ten, as the double five, six-four, five-blank, trey-deuce, etc., he counts that number to his score in the game. In matching, if a piece can be put down so as to make five, ten, fifteen or twenty, by adding the spots contained on both ends of the row, it counts to the score of the one setting it. Thus a trey being at one end, and a five being at the other, the next player in order putting down a deuce-five would score five; or, if double trey was at one end, and a player was successful in playing so as to get double deuce at the other end, it would score ten for him. A double six being at one end and four at the other, if the next player sets down a double four, he counts twenty—double six, *i.e.*  $12 + \text{double four, } i.e., 8 = 20$ . The player who makes a count must instantly announce it when he plays his piece, and if he fails to do so, or if he announces the count wrongly and any of his opponents call "Muggins," he is debarred from scoring the count. If a player cannot match he draws from the pool, the same as in the Draw game, until he gets the piece required to match either end or exhausts the pool. As in Draw or Block game, the first one who plays his last piece adds to his count the spots his opponents have; and the same if he gains them, when the game is blocked, by having the lowest count. But the sum thus added to the score is some multiple of five nearest the actual amount. Thus, if his opponents have twenty spots, and he has nineteen he adds twenty to his score. If they have twenty-two he adds twenty, because that is the nearest multiple of five; but if they have twenty-three he would add twenty-five, twenty-three being nearer than to twenty. The number of the game is two hundred if two play, but one hundred and fifty if there be three or more players.

## BERGEN GAME

EACH player draws six pieces from the pool. The lowest double leads at the beginning, and is called a double-header. After that the parties lead alternately from right to left. If no one has a double when his turn comes to lead, he plays the lowest piece he has. When a player sets down a piece which makes the extremities of the line the same, it is called a double-header. If one of the extremities be a double, and the next player can lay a piece that will make the other extremity of the same value, or if a

double can be added to one end of a double-header, it makes a triple-header. If a player is not able to match from his hand, he draws one piece from the pool and plays. If he is still not able to play, the next plays, or draws, and so on alternately. If domino is made, the one who makes it wins the hand. If it is blocked, they count and the lowest wins; but if the lowest holds a double in his hand, and his opponent none, the opponent wins. Or if there be two with doubles, and one with none, the last wins. If there be a double in each hand, the lowest double wins. If there be more than one double in any one's hand, and all have doubles, the one with the least number of doubles wins, without reference to the size of the doubles he holds. Thus: if a player hold two doubles, though they be the double blank and double ace, and his adversary holds but one double, though it be the double six, the latter wins. The game is ten when three or four play, and fifteen when two. A hand won by either "domino" or counting scores one. A double-header, either led or made, counts two. A triple-header counts three. But when either party is within two of being out, a double-header or a triple-header will count him but one; and if he be within three of being out, a triple-header will count him but two. A prudent player will retain the doubles in his hand as long as possible, in order to make triple-headers.

## DOMINO ROUNCE

THIS is a pleasant game, and from two to four may participate in it. The pieces of rank are six to blank, and the doubles are the best of each suit, trump being superior to any other suit. The game begins by "turning for trump," and he who turns the highest domino is trump-holder for that hand. The dominoes are then shuffled, and each player takes five pieces, when the player at the right of the trump-holder turns the trump, and the end of the piece having the greatest number of spots upon it becomes trump for that round. The players to the left of the trump-holder then announce in regular succession whether they will stand, discard their hand and take a dummy, or pass. When four play there is only one dummy of seven pieces, and the eldest hand has the privilege of taking it. When all the players pass up to the trump-holder, the last player may elect to give the trump-holder a score of five points instead of standing or playing dummy. The trump-holder may, if he chooses, discard a weak piece and take in the trump turned, or he may discard his hand and take a dummy, provided there is one left, in which case he must abandon the trump turned. The player who takes a dummy must discard so as to leave only five pieces in his hand. After the first hand the trump passes to the players at the left in succession. The game begins at fifteen, and is counted down until the score is "wiped out," each trick counting one. The player who fails to take a trick with his hand is "rounced," i.e., sent up five points. It is imperative that suit should be followed,

and if in hand, trump led after a trick as in Loo, but a player is not compelled to "head," *i.e.*, take a trick when he cannot follow suit.

## DOMINO EUCHRE

THIS game is usually played by four persons. The pieces rank as follows: The double of the trump suit is the right bower, and the next lower double is the left bower. There is, however, an exception to this rule, for when blank is the trump, it being impossible to have a lower double than the double blank, the double six is adopted instead, and becomes the left bower. In this instance the lowest double is right bower, and the highest double is left bower. After the right and left bower the value of the dominoes is governed by the number of spots following the trump. For instance, if six is trump, the double six is right bower, and the double five is left bower, followed by six-five, six-four, six-trey, and so on down to six-blank. If ace be the trump, the double ace is right bower, and the double blank is left bower, the ace-six is next in value, the ace-five is next, and so on down to the ace blank. But when the blank is trump, the double blank is right-bower and the double six becomes left bower, the next trump in importance being blank-six, the next blank-five, and so on down to blank-ace, which is the lowest trump. When a suit is not trump, the pieces take rank from the double of the suit in regular order, downward.

At the beginning of the game the players usually draw to decide who shall turn up trumps; he who draws the lowest piece is entitled to the privilege, and is termed the dealer. When the dominoes have again been shuffled, each player draws five pieces, beginning with the eldest hand; the dealer then turns up one of the remaining pieces for trump. That portion of the domino which has the highest number of spots upon it determines the suit of the trump. Thus, if six-ace be the piece turned, then six is trump suit. After the first hand the privilege of turning trump passes to each player in succession. The eldest hand does not have the lead unless he exercises the privilege of ordering up, or making the trump. Only the player who takes the responsibility of the trump, that is, the player who takes up, orders up, or makes the trump, has the right to lead. With this exception, Domino Euchre is like the card game of the same name.

## DOMINO POKER

IN this game only twenty pieces are employed, the double ace and all the blanks being discarded. The hands rank in regular order, from one pair up to the royal hand, which is the highest hand that can be held, as follows:

*One Pair*—Any two doubles; double six and double deuce will beat double five and double four.

*Flush*—Any five of a suit not in consecutive order; as six-ace, six-trey, six-four, six-five and double six.

*Triplets, or Threes*—Any three doubles. The double ace and double blank being discarded, it follows that only one hand of triplets can be out in the same deal.

*Straight Four*—A sequence or rotation of fours; as four-six, four-five, double four, four-trey, and four deuce.

*Full Hand*—Three doubles and two of any suit; as double-six, double trey and double deuce, together with deuce-four and deuce-ace.

*Straight Five*—A sequence or rotation of fives.

*Fours*—Any four doubles.

*Straight Six*—A sequence or rotation of sixes.

*Royal Hand, or Invincible*—Five doubles.

When none of the above hands are out, the best is determined by the rank of the highest leading pieces; thus, a hand led by double six is superior to a hand led by double five, but a hand headed by double deuce will beat six-five, and six-five will outrank five-four.

Domino Poker is governed by the same laws as the card game called Straight Poker, and is played in precisely the same manner, one game being played with cards and the other with dominoes. The hands consequently rank differently, but in every other particular they are identical.

## BINGO

THIS game is played as similarly to the card game of Sixty-Six as the difference between dominoes and cards will permit. The rank of pieces is the same as in other Domino games, except that blanks count as seven-spots. The double blank, which is called Bingo, and counts for fourteen spots, is the highest domino, and will take the double of trumps.

The game is played by two persons and is commenced by each drawing for the lead, and he who draws the lowest piece has the lead. Each player then draws seven pieces, after which the eldest hand turns up another piece, the highest spot on which is trump. The eldest hand then leads, and the play is conducted in the same manner as Sixty-Six at cards.

The game consists of seven points, which are made in the following manner: The player who first counts seventy scores one point toward game; if he makes seventy before his opponent has counted thirty, he scores two points; if before his adversary has won a trick, three points. If Bingo captures the double of trumps, it adds at once one point to the winner of the trick.

The pieces count as follows to the winner of the trick containing them: The double of trumps always twenty-eight, the other doubles and all the other trumps according to their spots; the six-four and three-blank are always good for ten each, whether trumps or not; the other pieces have no value.

If a player have, at any time, two doubles in his hand, he can, when it is his turn to lead, play one, show the other, and announce twenty points, which are added to his count as soon as he has won a trick. If he holds three doubles, he counts forty; for four doubles, fifty; for five doubles, sixty; for six doubles, seventy points. If Bingo be among the doubles held, it adds ten more to the count.

## MATADOR

THIS differs from all other games of Dominoes in this great point, that each player, instead of matching the pieces, must make up the complement of seven. For instance, a five requires a two to be played to it, because two added to five makes *seven*. On a six an ace must be played; on a four, a three-spot, and *vice versa*.

It will be seen that there is no piece capable of making a seven of a blank; to obviate this difficulty there are four matadors, the double blank, and three natural seven-spots, namely—six-ace, five-two and four-three. These four matadors can be played anywhere, at any time, and are, of course, the only ones which can be played on a blank.

Each player, at the commencement, draws three pieces; the one who has the highest double commences; or, if neither have a double, then the highest piece.

We will suppose double four to have been led. The player whose turn is next must play a three to it, or, failing to have a three in his hand, must draw till he gets one. Supposing it to be a three-five, the end spots will be a four and a five—the next player must then either play a three on the four or a two on the five, and so on.

This game may be played by two, three or four persons. When two play, there must be three pieces left undrawn, to prevent each from knowing exactly his opponent's hand. When more than two engage in the game, all the dominoes may be drawn. The player who makes domino first counts the spots on the other hand, or hands, and scores them toward game, which is one hundred or more, as agreed on before commencing the game.

If domino be not made before the drawing is ended, and a player cannot play in his turn, he must pass and await his next turn to play, but he must play if he can; the failure to do so deprives him of any count he may make with that hand.

In playing, a double counts only as a single piece; for instance, double six is a six, and can only be played on an ace-spot or on double ace; but if left in hand after domino is called it counts twelve points to the winner.

If the game be blocked, and neither player can make domino, then the one whose hand contains the least number of spots wins, but his own hand does not count to his score.

The blanks are very valuable at this game—the double blank



being the most valuable of all the matadors—as it is impossible to make a seven against a blank, so that if you hold blanks you may easily block the game and count.

When you have the worst of the game, and indeed at other times as well, guard against your adversary's blanks and prevent him from making them; which you may do by playing only those dominoes which fit with the blanks already down.

Never play a blank at the lead unless you have a matador or a corresponding blank.

Keep back your double blank till your opponent makes it blanks all; you can then force him to play a matador or compel him to draw till he obtains one. It is better to have a mixed hand.

## TIDDLE-A-WINK

THIS is a very amusing game, and suitable for a round party.

If six or more play, each takes three dominoes. The double six is then called for, and the person holding it leads with it. If it is not out the next highest double is called forth, and so on downward until a start is made.

In this game he who plays a double, either at the lead or at any other part of the game, is entitled to play again if he can, thus obtaining two turns instead of one. The game then proceeds in the ordinary way, and he who plays out first cries "Tiddle-a-wink," having won. In the event of the game being blocked, he who holds the lowest number of pips wins.



# TECHNICAL TERMS

DEFINITIONS of technical terms used in the preceding pages and not explained in the text are here given in alphabetical order.

*Age*—Eldest hand; player to the dealer's left.

*Ante*—A bet made before drawing cards in Poker.

*Assist*—In Euchre, ordering the partner to take up the trump. In Bridge, increasing the partner's bid.

*Blind*—A compulsory bet at Poker, before cards are dealt.

*Bobtail*—A four-card flush or straight in Poker.

*Book*—The first six tricks won by the declarer in Bridge.

*Breathe*—In Poker, to pass the first opportunity to bet, with the privilege of coming in if any one else bets.

*Burnt Cards*—Those turned face up on the bottom of the pack in banking games.

*By Cards*—The number of tricks taken over the book by the declarer, at Bridge or Whist. Eight tricks would be two by cards.

*Capot*—Winning all the tricks in Piquet.

*Carte Blanche*—A hand without a court card.

*Club Stakes*—The amount agreed upon as stakes if nothing is said before play begins.

*Command*—The best card of a suit.

*Coup*—A master stroke or brilliant play. A deal at Rouge-et-noir.

*Court Cards*—The K, Q and J.

*Deadwood*—The discard pile in Poker.

*Deckhead*—Colloquial for the turned trump.

*Declarer*—Player who makes the winning bid at Bridge and plays the dummy's cards in connection with his own.

*Discarding*—When unable to follow suit or unwilling to trump, throwing away from another suit.

*Doubleton*—Two small cards of a suit at Bridge.

*Doubling*—At Bridge, betting the declarer cannot make his contract; or, asking the partner to bid against it.

*Dummy*—The exposed hand in Bridge.

*Duplicate*—When the same hands are replayed by both sides, as nearly as possible under the same conditions, especially in Whist or Bridge.

*Dutch It*—To cross the suit, when trump is turned down by the dealer in Euchre.

*Edge*—The same as "age"; eldest hand in Poker.

*Elder or Eldest Hand*—The first player to receive cards in dealing, generally the player at dealer's left and leader in the play.

*Exposed Cards*—Cards played in error, dropped on the table, or so held that the partner can see them.

*Finesse*—Any attempt to win a trick with a card which is not the best you hold in the suit; such as Q, holding A and Q.

*Fish*—A counter.

*Flush*—All the cards of the same suit.

*Force*—To compel a player to trump if he wants the trick.

*Fourchette*—The cards above and below the one led, such as K and J over a Q.

*Frozen Out*—A player who has lost his original stake and cannot come back into the game.

*Guarded Cards*—Cards which cannot be caught by higher cards unless led through, such as K and a small one.

*Heading a Trick*—Playing a card better than any so far on the trick.

*Helping Partner*—Raising his bid at Bridge.

*His Heels*—Turning up a jack for a starter at Cribbage.

*His Nobs*—The jack of the same suit as the starter, at Cribbage.

*Honors*—The highest cards in the suit when they have any counting value; such as A, K, Q, J, 10, or four aces, at Bridge.

*Horse and Horse*—Each player has a game in.

*Inside Straights*—Sequences that are broken in the middle, such as 9, 8, 6, 5 at Poker.

*Intricate Shuffle*—Butting the two parts of the pack together at the ends, and forcing them into each other.

*Jacks or Better*—Any hand that will beat a pair of tens; the opening qualification for jackpots at Poker.

*Jeux de Regle*—Hands which should be played in a certain way on account of the mathematical expectation, as in Écarté.

*Kitty*—A percentage taken out of the stakes to pay for expenses of any kind.

*Knave*—Jack.

*Lead*—The first card played in any trick.

*Limit*—In Poker, the amount by which any player may increase the previous bet.

*Losing Trump*—Any trump which is not the best, when only one or two remain.

*Love*—Nothing.

*Love-All*—Nothing scored on either side.

*Lurched*—Not half way toward game, especially at Cribbage.

*Marriage*—The combination of a king and queen of the same suit; if of the trump suit, it is called a royal marriage.

*Master Card*—The best remaining of a suit already played.

*Matador (or matadore)*—One of the highest trumps.

*Meld*—In Pinochle, to declare; a declaration.

*Milking*—Instead of shuffling, taking the top and bottom cards from the pack at the same time, with forefinger and thumb, and showering them on the table.

*Misdeal*—Any failure to distribute the card properly.

*Mistigris*—A joker; also Poker with the joker in the pack.

*Muggins*—Taking a score overlooked by an opponent, at Cribbage.

- Negative Doubles*—Those made to deny a suit.
- Next*—The suit of the same color as that turned down, as at Euchre.
- No-Trumps*—A hand played without a trump suit.
- Null*—A bid to lose tricks instead of winning them.
- Openers*—Cards that entitle a player to open a jackpot.
- Overcalling*—Bidding higher than the last bid at Bridge.
- Pair-Royal*—Any three cards of the same denomination, at Cribbage.
- Pass*—To decline any undertaking in any game. To pass a card means to lead it and take a trick with it.
- Pat Hand*—One played without discarding or drawing, in Poker.
- Penultimate*—The lowest but one of a long suit.
- Plain Suits*—Those which are not trumps.
- Pone*—The player who cuts the cards; in a two-hand game, the dealer's opponent.
- Positive Doubles*—Those made to defeat the contract.
- Post-Mortems*—Discussions as to what might have been, sometimes called "if you had."
- Pot*—The amount to be played for in any round game.
- Proil*—An abbreviation of pairs royal, at Cribbage.
- Punters*—Those who play against the banker.
- Puppy-Foot*—The ace of clubs.
- Quart*—Any sequence of four cards.
- Quart-Major*—The four highest cards of a suit.
- Quick Tricks*—Cards that will win the first round or two.
- Quitted*—A trick is quitted when it is turned down and the fingers removed from it. A score is quitted when the fingers are removed from the counters, the pegs or the pencil.
- Redouble*—To double the player who doubles.
- Reentry Cards*—Cards in one suit that bring other suits into play.
- Reneg*—Failure to follow suit when able to do so.
- Renounce*—Failure to follow suit, having none.
- Revoke*—Failure to follow suit or conform to a performable penalty when able to do so.
- Robbing*—Exchanging a card in hand for the turned trump.
- Round Trip*—The four kings and queens in Pinochle.
- Rubber*—Three games. If the same player or partners win the first two games, the third is not played.
- Ruff*—To trump a suit.
- Ruffing the Partner*—Leading something you know he can trump.
- See-Saw*—A cross ruff, trumping alternate suits.
- Sequence*—Three or more cards next in numerical order.
- Short Suits*—Those containing less than four cards.
- Shuffling*—Mixing the cards so that no trace remains of their order during the previous play.
- Singleton*—Only one card of any suit. If led, a sneak.
- Skunked*—Losing without having scored a point.

*Slam*—Winning every trick. All but one is little slam.

*Sneak*—A singleton, led to ruff second round.

*Squeezers*—Cards with corner indexes (pips).

*Starter*—The cut card at Cribbage.

*Still Pack*—The one not in play when two are used.

*Stock*—Cards left in the pack after completing the deal, but which are to be used in the play that follows.

*Talon*—The same as "stock."

*Tenace*—The best and third-best cards of any suit, such as A Q. The K J is the minor tenace until the A is out of the way; then it becomes tenace.

*Tenth Card*—One counting as ten.

*Tierce*—A sequence of three. When headed by the highest card of suit it is called a tierce-major.

*Two-Suiters*—Hands that contain two suits of equal strength.

*Underplay*—Leading a card which is not the best you hold when the best would be the natural lead, or holding up the best card, refusing to win an adverse trick.

*Vole*—Winning all the tricks; a slam.

*Whitewashed*—Defeated without having scored a point.

*Wide Cards*—Those which are too far apart to be likely to form sequences in Cribbage or Rum.

*Widow*—An extra hand dealt in any game, but available in the play.

*Younger Hand*—The one who is not the leader in two-hand games. The opposite to elder hand.





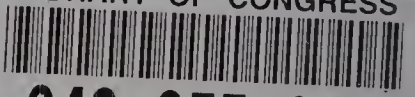








LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 040 055 221 6